PCT WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : G06F

A2

(11) International Publication Number: **WO 98/59285**

(43) International Publication Date: 30 December 1998 (30.12.98)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/13055

(22) International Filing Date: 22 June 1998 (22.06.98)

(30) Priority Data:

60/050,294	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,299	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,290	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,285	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US

(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: BROWN, Peter, G. [US/US]; 63 Clearwater Road, Newton, MA 02162 (US).

(74) Agents: SOKOHL, Robert, E. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington DC 20005–3934 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

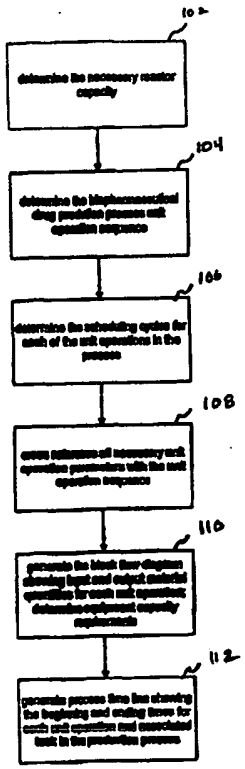
Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR SIMULATION, MODELING AND SCHEDULING OF PROCESS SUPPORT OPERATIONS IN BIOPHARMACEUTICAL BATCH PROCESS MANUFACTURING FACILITIES

(57) Abstract

A system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the batch production facility (e.g., equipment maintenance and calibration, and quality control sampling and testing) and those associated with the biopharmaceutical batch production process within the facility (e.g., solution and equipment preparation). The system and method, for process support operations associated with the manufacturing facility include the steps of identifying relevant data (e.g., maintenance, calibration, or testing) associated with the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. After the data are identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment is used to generate a table of equipment and associated data. The table of equipment and data is then compared with a procedure time line to determine the scheduling of the tasks for the equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. For process support operations associated with the manufacturing process within the facility, the system and method include the steps of identifying the solution and its volume, or identifying the soiled equipment and its preparation procedures. After identification, scheduling information is identified based on solution start dates or equipment protocols. The duration of the solution preparation procedure is then determined based on preparation vessel assignment and the scheduling information. An equipment preparation time line is also generated based on the size and capacity of the preparation equipment and the scheduling information.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

System and Method for Simulation, Modeling and Scheduling of Process Support Operations in Biopharmaceutical Batch Process Manufacturing Facilities

Background of the Invention

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates generally to the design of large scale batch manufacturing facilities, and specifically to the design of biopharmaceutical drug manufacturing batch process facilities.

Related Art

Biopharmaceutical plants produce biopharmaceutical products through biological methods. Typical biopharmaceutical synthesis methods are mammalian cell culture, microbial fermentation and insect cell culture. Occasionally biopharmaceutical products are produced from natural animal or plant sources or by a synthetic technique called solid phase synthesis. Mammalian cell culture, microbial fermentation and insect cell culture involve the growth of living cells and the extraction of biopharmaceutical products from the cells or the medium surrounding the cells. Solid phase synthesis and crude tissue extraction are processes by which biopharmaceuticals are synthesized from chemicals or extracted from natural plant or animal tissues, respectively.

The process for producing biopharmaceuticals is complex. In addition to basic synthesis, additional processing steps of separation, purification, conditioning and formulation are required to produce the end product biopharmaceutical. Each of these processing steps includes additional unit operations. For example, the step of purification may include the step of Product Adsorption Chromatography, which may further include the unit operations of High Pressure Liquid Chromatography (HPLC), Medium Pressure Liquid Chromatography (MPLC), Low Pressure Liquid Chromatography (LPLC), etc. The production of biopharmaceuticals is complex because of the number, complexity and combinations of synthesis methods and processing steps possible. Consequently, the design of a biopharmaceutical plant is expensive.

Tens of millions of dollars can be misspent during the design and construction phases of biopharmaceutical plants due to inadequacies in the design process. Errors and inefficiencies are

introduced in the initial design of the biopharmaceutical production process because no effective tools for modeling and simulating a biopharmaceutical production process exists. The inadequacies in the initial process design carry through to all phases of the biopharmaceutical plant design and construction. Errors in the basic production process design propagate through all of the design and construction phases, resulting in increased cost due to change orders late in the facility development project. For example, detailed piping and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs) normally cost thousands of dollars per diagram. Problems in the biopharmaceutical production process design frequently necessitate the re-working of these detailed P&IDs. This adds substantially to the overall cost of design and construction of a biopharmaceutical plant.

There are generally three phases of biopharmaceutical plants which coincide with the different levels of drug approval by the FDA. A Clinical Phase I/II biopharmaceutical plant produces enough biopharmaceutical product to support both phase I and phase II clinical testing of the product which may involve up to a few hundred patients. A Clinical Phase III biopharmaceutical plant produces enough biopharmaceutical product to support two to three-thousand patients during phase III clinical testing. A Clinical Phase III plant will also produce enough of the biopharmaceutical drug to support an initial commercial offering upon the licensing of the drug by the FDA for commercial sale. The successive phases represent successively larger biopharmaceutical facilities to support full scale commercial production after product licensing. Often the production process design is repeated for each phase, resulting in increased costs to each phase of plant development.

The design, architecture and engineering of biopharmaceutical plants is a several hundred million dollars a year industry because of the complex nature of biopharmaceutical production. Design of biopharmaceutical plants occurs in discrete phases. The first phase is the conceptual design phase. The first step in the conceptual design phase is identifying the high-level steps of the process that will produce the desired biopharmaceutical. Examples of high-level steps are synthesis, separation, purification and conditioning. After the high-level process steps have been identified, the unit operations associated with each of the high-level steps are identified. Unit operations are discrete process steps that make up the high-level process steps. In a microbial fermentation process, for example, the high-level step of synthesis may include the unit operations of inoculum preparation, flask growth, seed fermentation and production fermentation.

The unit operation level production process is typically designed by hand and is prone to errors and inefficiencies. Often, in the conceptual design phase, the specifications for the final

production process are not complete. Therefore some of the equipment design parameters, unit operation yields and actual production rates for the various unit operations must be estimated. These factors introduce errors into the initial design base of the production process. Additionally, since the production process is designed by hand, attempting to optimize the process for efficiency and production of biopharmaceutical products is impractically time consuming.

Scale calculations for each of the unit operations are performed to determine the size and capacity of the equipment necessary to produce the desired amount of product per batch. Included in the scale calculations is the number of batches per year needed to produce the required amount of biopharmaceutical product. A batch is a single run of the biopharmaceutical process that produces the product. Increasing the size and capacity of the equipment increases the amount of product produced per batch. The batch cycle time is the amount of time required to produce one batch of product. The amount of product produced in a given amount of time, therefore, is dependent upon the amount produced per batch, and the batch cycle time. The scale calculations are usually executed by hand to determine the size and capacity of the equipment that will be required in each of the unit operations. Since the scale calculations are developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are also subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

Typically a process flow diagram is generated after the scale calculations for the unit operations have been performed. The process flow diagram graphically illustrates the process equipment such as tanks and pumps necessary to accommodate the process for a given batch scale. The process flow diagram illustrates the different streams of product and materials through the different unit operations. Generally associated with the process flow diagram is a material balance table which shows the quantities of materials consumed and produced in each step of the biopharmaceutical production process. The material balance table typically includes rate information of consumption of raw materials and production of product. The process flow diagram and material balance table provides much of the information necessary to develop a preliminary equipment list. The preliminary equipment list shows the equipment necessary to carry out all of the unit operations in the manufacturing procedure. Since the process flow diagram, material balance table and preliminary equipment list are determined from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

A preliminary facility layout for the plant is developed from the process flow diagram, material balance table and preliminary equipment list. The preliminary facility layout usually begins with a

bubble or block diagram of the plant that illustrates the adjacencies of rooms housing different high-level steps, as well as a space program which dimensions out the space and square footage of the building. From this information a preliminary equipment layout for the plant is prepared. The preliminary equipment layout attempts to show all the rooms in the plant, including corridors, staircases, etc. Mechanical, electrical and plumbing engineers estimate the mechanical, electrical and plumbing needs of the facility based on the facility design layout and the utility requirements of the manufacturing equipment. Since the preliminary facility layout is developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

Typically the next phase of biopharmaceutical plant design is preliminary piping and instrumentation diagram (P&ID) design. Preliminary P&IDs are based on the process flow diagram from the conceptual design phase. Often the calculations on the process design are re-run and incorporated into the preliminary P&ID. The preliminary P&IDs incorporate the information from the material balance table with the preliminary equipment list to show the basic piping and instrumentation required to run the manufacturing process.

Detailed design is the next phase of biopharmaceutical plant design. Plans and specifications which allow vendors and contractors to bid on portions of the biopharmaceutical plant are developed during the detailed design. Detailed P&IDs are developed which schematically represent every detail of the process systems for the biopharmaceutical plant. The detailed P&IDs include for example, the size and components of process piping, mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems; all tanks, instrumentation, controls and hardware. A bill of materials and detailed specification sheets on all of the equipment and systems are developed from the P&IDs. Detailed facility architecture diagrams are developed that coincide with the detailed P&IDs and equipment specifications. The detailed P&IDs and facility construction diagrams allow builders and engineering companies to bid on the biopharmaceutical plant project. Since the preliminary and detailed P&IDs are developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base. Reworking the preliminary and detailed P&IDs due to errors in the conceptual design phase can cost thousands of dollars per diagram.

The inability to accurately model and simulate the biopharmaceutical production process (and the facility itself) drives inaccurate initial design. Often, these inaccuracies result in changes to the

design and construction diagrams at the plant construction site, or repair and reconstruction of the plant during the construction phase resulting in millions of dollars in additional cost.

Once the biopharmaceutical facility has been built, and is operational, the production equipment requires periodic service. Equipment maintenance and instrument calibration is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. The types and frequency of maintenance and calibration required are a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process, and equipment preparation all require regular maintenance during sustained operation. Often, maintenance frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Maintenance costs, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Equipment maintenance is typically scheduled, planned and managed manually which results in inefficiency and extra costs.

The manual scheduling systems typically employed for planning equipment calibration and maintenance are generally inefficient and tedious. There may be several thousand maintenance and calibration points in a manufacturing plant all requiring different types and frequencies of maintenance and calibration as a function of their service in manufacturing operations. A maintenance or calibration error in an instrument can cause a critical step in a manufacturing operation to fail and result in loss of product.

Quality control in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to ensure the safety and quality of the biopharmaceutical product. Quality control sampling and testing, at various points in the biopharmaceutical production process ensures contamination-free product during the production process, solution preparation and equipment preparation activities. The quantity and sensitivity of these sampling and testing procedures requires considerable preparation and planning. However, planning tools that assist with the integration between manufacturing operations and quality control activities are virtually non existent.

Solution preparation is one of the primary consumers of capital and utility resources in the construction and operation of a biopharmaceutical facility. Often, the facility and process designers specify equipment that is many times what is required to support their solution preparation needs in order to ensure that all of the processes in the facility can be supported. Equipment, utility and cleaning equipment costs are a function by the preparation and use of solutions. The excess capacity,

therefore, results in wasted construction capital and continuous losses during the operation of the plant.

After the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process have been designed, the equipment preparation procedures for the cleaning of equipment soiled by the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation procedure must be determined. The protocols for cleaning soiled equipment are determined through experimentation and testing. Once the protocols and procedures for cleaning the soiled equipment have been determined, however, it is difficult to determine the needed cleaning equipment capacity and the equipment cleaning procedure schedules necessary to clean the soiled process equipment. Often, designers of biopharmaceutical facilities design extra equipment preparation capacity into the biopharmaceutical facility in order to ensure a steady supply of clean, sterile equipment.

Current methods for the design equipment preparation procedures typically fall short of accurately defining the relatively complex procedures that are executed in an equipment prep area. As a result the equipment and work areas associated with equipment prep are usually inefficiently designed. Cleaning and sterilizing (preparation) equipment associated with equipment preparation activities are capital and utility intensive, and inefficient designs result in increased costs of construction and operation of the biopharmaceutical facility.

What is needed, therefore, is a system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the biopharmaceutical production facility: (1) equipment maintenance and calibration; and (2) quality control sampling and testing; and those associated with the batch production process within the facility: (3) solution preparation; and (4) equipment preparation.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to a system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility which satisfies the above-stated needs.

For equipment maintenance, the system and method includes the steps of identifying maintenance and calibration data associated with biopharmaceutical production process equipment.

After the maintenance and calibration data is identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment data is used to generate a table of equipment and maintenance and calibration data. After the table of equipment maintenance and calibration data is generated, the table is compared with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of calibration and maintenance for the equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process.

For quality control and sampling, the system and method includes the steps of identifying quality control sampling and testing data associated with biopharmaceutical production process tasks. After the quality control sampling and testing data is identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment data is used to generate a table of equipment and quality control sampling and testing data. After the table of equipment and data is generated, the table is compared with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of quality control sampling and testing for the process tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process

For solution preparation, the system and method includes the steps of identifying a solution for preparation and its associated volume. After the solution for preparation is identified, a predetermined start date and one successive start date for solution preparation for the solution are identified. After the solution, start and successive start dates are identified, the solution is assigned to a preparation vessel. After the solution has been assigned to a preparation vessel, the duration of the solution preparation procedure is determined and assigned to the solution preparation vessel.

For equipment preparation, the system and method includes the steps of identifying soiled process components and their associated equipment preparation procedures. After the soiled process components are identified, a master list of soiled process components and their associated equipment preparation procedure is generated. After the soiled process components and the equipment preparation procedures are identified, the equipment preparation procedures are scheduled out based on preparation equipment protocols to generate a equipment preparation load summary table. Next, the size and capacity of the preparation equipment is determined based on the information in the load summary table. After the size and capacity of the preparation equipment is determined, an equipment preparation time line is generated.

One advantage of the present invention is that it directly and more accurately links maintenance and calibration scheduling to cumulative equipment service hours than previously possible. The result is more efficient planning and scheduling of equipment maintenance and calibration activities and enhanced integrity of manufacturing operations.

Another advantage of the present invention is that it allows designers to reduce the number of errors introduced into plant design at the earliest stages, validates the production process design and maximizes the efficiency of the plant by finding optimum equipment configurations. The present invention generates detailed specifications for the scheduling of equipment and solution preparation that smooths the transition throughout all of the design phases and fixes the cost of design and construction of a biopharmaceutical facility. The present invention can also be used for determining the cost of goods for a product.

Yet another advantage of the present invention is that it allows process modeling capability which accurately plans resource demands on quality control and other resources. The present invention increases the efficiency of work flow of day-to-day quality control operations, thereby insuring the adequate control of manufacturing systems.

Brief Description of the Figures

The features and advantages of the present invention will become more apparent from the detailed description set forth below when taken in conjunction with the drawings in which like reference numbers indicate identical or functionally similar elements. Additionally, the left-most digit of a reference number identifies the drawing in which the reference number first appears.

FIG. 1 illustrates a flow diagram of the process to generate a block flow diagram and a process time line according to the present invention.

FIG. 2 illustrates a flow diagram of the process for determining the necessary reactor volume according to the present invention.

FIG. 3 illustrates a unit operation list for a microbial fermentation process.

FIG. 4 illustrates a unit operation list for a mammalian cell culture process.

FIG. 5 illustrates a flow diagram for cross-referencing a unit operation list with a process parameters table according to the present invention.

FIG. 6 illustrates an exemplary process parameters table.

FIG. 7 illustrates the process for generating a block flow diagram according to the present invention.

FIG. 8 illustrates an exemplary block flow diagram according to the present invention.

FIG. 9 illustrates a block flow diagram for the process of generating a process time line according to the present invention.

FIGS. 10-11 illustrate a high-level process time line according to the present invention.

FIGS. 12A-12H illustrate a detailed process time line according to the present invention.

FIG. 13 is a block flow diagram illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process.

FIG. 14 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the solution preparation time associated with each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 15 illustrates an exemplary list of solution preparation parameters.

FIG. 16 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of assigning the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels.

FIG. 17 illustrates an exemplary list of solution preparation procedure parameters.

FIG. 18 illustrates an exemplary preparation vessel to solution assignment list.

FIG. 19 illustrates an exemplary computer according to an embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 20 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the calculated preparation start date and next solution preparation date for each solution.

FIG. 21 illustrates an exemplary master quality control protocol table.

FIG. 22 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment quality control time line.

FIG. 23 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment quality control time line.

FIG. 24 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 25 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the latest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 26 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of calculating solution preparation vessel utilization time.

FIG. 27 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of calculating the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 28 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 29 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating an initial solution prep shift schedule.

FIG. 30 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of back scheduling solution preparation in the initial solution prep shift schedule.

FIG. 31 illustrates an exemplary initial solution preparation shift schedule.

FIG. 32 is a block flow diagram illustrating the process for generating a solution preparation schedule.

FIG. 33 is a block flow diagram illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process.

FIG. 34 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment protocol table.

FIG. 35 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation procedure table.

FIGS. 36A-36H illustrate exemplary preparation equipment protocol tables.

FIGS. 37A-37B illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation procedure table.

FIG. 38 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment dimension table.

FIG. 39 illustrates an exemplary equipment dimension table.

FIG. 40 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the master list of equipment requiring preparation.

FIG. 41 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation load table.

FIGS. 42A-42D illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation load table.

FIG. 43 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation load summary table.

FIG. 44 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the capacities of the preparation equipment.

FIGS. 45A-45I illustrate an exemplary process equipment quality control assay sample time line.

FIG. 46 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation time line.

FIG. 47 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment list with functional specification and costs.

FIG. 48 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment utility time line.

FIG. 49 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment maintenance table.

FIG. 50 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment maintenance time line.

FIG. 51 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment maintenance table.

FIG. 52 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment maintenance time line.

FIG. 53 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment maintenance table.

FIG. 54 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment maintenance time line.

FIG. 55 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment calibration table.

FIG. 56 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment calibration time line.

FIG. 57 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment calibration table.

FIG. 58 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment calibration time line.

FIG. 59 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment calibration table.

FIG. 60 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment calibration time line.

FIG. 61 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a master quality control protocol table.

FIG. 62 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a master quality control sample table.

FIG. 63 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment quality control time line.

FIGS. 64A-64AB illustrate an exemplary process equipment maintenance time line.

FIGS. 65A-65G illustrate a detailed example of a process parameters table showing a list of unit operations and their associated parameters.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

1.0 Biopharmaceutical Batch Process Simulator

FIG. 1 illustrates a high-level flow diagram of the preferred embodiment. The process begins by determining the necessary reactor vessel capacity at step 102. The reactor vessel is the container in which the crude product is first synthesized. For example, in mammalian cell culture processes, the reactor vessel houses the mammalian cells suspended in growth media. Next, the unit operation sequence for production of the biopharmaceutical product is determined at step 104. The unit operation sequence is the series of unit operations that are required to produce the biopharmaceutical product. Each unit operation is an individual step in the biopharmaceutical manufacturing process with an associated set of manufacturing equipment. The unit operation list is the list of unit operations that make up the unit operation sequence and their associated sequence information. The unit operation sequence information is the information that defines the scheduling cycles for each of the unit operations in the unit operation list. Scheduling cycles are iterations (the default being one (1)) of unit operations in the unit operation sequence. Together, the unit operation list and the unit operation sequence information define the unit operation sequence. The desired biopharmaceutical product dictates the particular unit operations and their order in the biopharmaceutical production process. Some examples of unit operations are: inoculum preparation, initial seeding of the reactor vessel, solids harvest by centrifugation, high-pressure homogenization, dilution, etc.

Scheduling cycles and cycle offset duration for each of the unit operations in the biopharmaceutical production process are determined at step 106. Scheduling cycles are iterations of unit operations in the unit operation sequence, and occur in three levels. Additionally, each level

of scheduling cycle has an associated offset duration that dictates the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles.

"Cycles per unit operation" is the first level of scheduling cycles. Cycles per unit operation are defined as the number of iterations a unit operation is repeated in a process by itself before proceeding to the next unit operation. For example, the harvest and feed unit operation in a mammalian cell culture process has multiple cycles per unit operation. Product-rich media is drawn from the reactor vessel and nutrient-rich media is fed into the reactor vessel multiple times during one harvest and feed unit operation. The multiple draws of product-rich reactor media are pooled for processing in the next unit operation.

The second level of scheduling cycles is "cycles per batch." Cycles per batch are defined as the number of iterations a set of consecutive unit operations are repeated as a group before proceeding to the next unit operation after the set of consecutive unit operations. The set of consecutive unit operations repeated as a group are also referred to as a subprocess. For example, the set of unit operations including inoculum preparation, flask growth, seed fermentation, production fermentation, heat exchange, and continuous centrifugation/whole-cell harvest in a microbial fermentation process are often cycled together. Running through each of the six steps results in a single harvest from the microbial fermentation reactor vessel. Multiple harvests from a reactor vessel may be needed to achieve a batch of sufficient quantity. Each additional harvest is pooled with the previous harvest, resulting in a single batch of cell culture for the process.

The third level of scheduling cycles is "cycles per process." Cycles per process are defined as the number of iterations a batch cycle is repeated for a process that employs continuous or semi-continuous product synthesis. In such a case, a single biopharmaceutical production process may result in multiple batches of product. For example, in a mammalian cell-culture process a single cell culture is typically in continuous production for 60-90 days. During this period multiple harvests of crude product are collected and pooled on a batch basis to be processed into the end product biopharmaceutical. The pooling of multiple harvests into a batch of material will occur several times during the cell culture period resulting in multiple batch cycles per process.

In step 108, a process parameters table master list is referenced to obtain all operational parameters for each unit operation in the unit operation list. The process parameters table contains a list of all unit operations and operational parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. Examples of operational parameters are the solutions involved in a particular unit

operation, temperature, pressure, duration, agitation, scaling volume, etc. Additionally, the process parameters table supplies all of the individual tasks and task durations involved in a particular unit operation. For example, the unit operation of inoculum preparation includes the individual tasks of setup, pre-incubation, incubation, and cleanup. Examples of unit operations for biopharmaceutical manufacturing and their associated operational parameters appear in FIGS. 65A - 65G.

A block flow diagram is generated at step 110 after unit operation list has obtained the operational parameters from the process parameters table at step 108. The block flow diagram illustrates each unit operation in the manufacturing process as a block with inputs for both incoming product and new material, as well as outputs for both processed product and waste. The block flow diagram is a simple yet convenient tool for quantifying material flows through the process in a way that allows the sizing of many key pieces of equipment relative to a given process scale.

The information in each block of the block flow diagram is generated from the parameters and sizing ratios from the process parameters table in the unit operation list, and block flow diagram calculation sets. A calculation set is a set of algebraic equations. The parameters and calculation sets are used to calculate the quantities of material inputs, product and waste outputs required for that unit operation based on the quantity of product material being received from the previous unit operation. Likewise, a given block flow diagram block calculates the quantity of product to be transferred to the next unit operation block in the manufacturing procedure. These calculations take into account the unit operation scheduling cycles identified at step 106, as further explained below.

A process time line is generated at step 112 after the block flow diagram is generated at step 110. The process time line is a very useful feature of the present invention. The process time line is generated from the unit operation list, the tasks associated with each of the unit operations, the scheduling cycles for each of the unit operations in the process, the process parameters from the master process parameters table and the volume of the material as calculated from the block flow diagram. The process time line is a relative time line in hours and minutes from the start date of the production process. The relative time is converted into days and hours to provide a time line for the beginning and ending times of each unit operation and its associated tasks for the entire biopharmaceutical drug production process.

The process time line is a very powerful tool for process design. The process time line can be used to accurately size pumps, filters and heat exchangers used in unit operations, by calculating the flow rate from the known transfer time and the volume of the material to be transferred, filtered

or cooled. The process time line accurately predicts loads for labor, solution preparation, equipment cleaning, reagent, process utilities, preventative maintenance, quality control testing, etc.

FIG. 2 further illustrates step 102 of determining the necessary reactor vessel capacity. The amount of biopharmaceutical product to be produced in a given amount of time is determined in step 202. Normally, the amount of biopharmaceutical product required is expressed in terms of mass produced per year. The number of reactor vessel runs for a particular biopharmaceutical product per year is determined at step 204. Factors considered when determining the number of reactor vessel cycles for a particular biopharmaceutical product are, for example, the number of biopharmaceutical products produced in the reactor vessel (i.e., the reactor vessel is shared to produce different products), the reaction time for each cycle of the reactor vessel and the percentage of up-time for the reactor vessel over the year.

The yield of each batch or reactor cycle is calculated at step 206. The yield from each batch or a reactor cycle is process-dependent and is usually expressed in grams of crude product per liter of broth. Given the required amount of biopharmaceutical product per year from step 202, the number of reactor cycles available to produce the required biopharmaceutical product from step 204, and the yield of each reactor cycle from step 206, the necessary reactor volume to produce the required amount of biopharmaceutical product is calculated at step 208.

FIG. 3 illustrates a unit operation list for an exemplary microbial fermentation biopharmaceutical production process. The far left-hand column, column 302, lists the unit operation sequence numbers for each of the unit operations in the process. The exemplary microbial fermentation unit operation list includes 23 unit operations. The unit operation sequence number defines the order in which the unit operations occur. For example, unit operation sequence number 1, inoculum preparation, occurs first, before unit operation sequence number 2, flask growth. Column 304 shows the unit operation identifier codes associated with each of the unit operations in the unit operation list (see step 108). The unit operation identifier codes are used to bring operational parameters from the process parameters table into the unit operation list. For example, heat exchange, unit operation list numbers 5, 8 and 10, has a unit operation identifier code 51.

As described above with reference to FIG. 1, after the unit operation sequence for a particular biopharmaceutical production process has been determined at step 104, the scheduling cycles associated with each unit operation is determined at step 106. Columns 306, 310 and 318 list the number of scheduling cycles for the microbial fermentation process of FIG. 3. Scheduling cycles are

iterations of unit operations in the unit operation sequence, and occur in three levels. Additionally, each level of scheduling cycle has an associated offset duration that dictates the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles, shown in columns 308, 316 and 324. The latter two levels of scheduling cycles have an associated unit operation starting point and unit operation end point. That is, Columns 312 and 314 specify the start and end unit operations, respectively, for cycles per batch, and Columns 320 and 322 specify the start and end unit operations, respectively, for cycles per process.

Column 306 lists the number of cycles per unit operation for each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. In the exemplary microbial fermentation unit operation sequence, each of the unit operations has only one cycle per unit operation. Again, cycles per unit operation define the number of iterations a unit operation is repeated in a process by itself before proceeding to the next unit operation.

Column 308 lists the cycle offset duration in hours for the cycles per unit operation. Since each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation example of FIG. 3 has only one cycle per unit operation, there is no cycle offset duration for any of the unit operations. Cycle offset duration defines the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles.

Column 310 lists the cycles per batch for each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. Unit operation sequence numbers 1-6 are defined as having three cycles per batch. Cycles per batch defines the number of iterations a set of consecutive unit operations are repeated as a group before proceeding to the next unit operation. In FIG. 3, for example, the set of unit operations 1-6, as defined in unit operation start column 312 and unit operation end column 314, cycle together as a group (e.g., the sequence of unit operations for the exemplary microbial fermentation process is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, 3, 4 ,5, 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7). Unit operations 1-6 cycle together as a group three times before the process continues to unit operation 7, as defined in column 310.

After unit operation sequence numbers 1-6 have cycled consecutively three times, the microbial fermentation production process continues at unit operation sequence number 7, resuspension of cell paste. After unit operation sequence number 7, the process continues with three cycles per batch of unit operation sequence numbers 8-10. The unit operations of heat exchange, cell disruption and heat exchange are cycled consecutively three times, as defined in columns 310, 312 and 314. After unit operation sequence numbers 8-10 have cycled three times, the microbial

fermentation production process continues at resuspension/surfactant, unit operation sequence number 11.

Unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 cycle together two times, as defined by columns 310, 312 and 314. After unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 have been cycled two times, the microbial fermentation production process continues without cycling from unit operation sequence number 13 through unit operation sequence number 23 to conclude the microbial fermentation production process.

Columns 326-332 of FIG. 3 represent the step wise recover (SWR) and overall recovery (OAR) percentages of the product and total proteins. SWR is the recovery of protein for the individual unit operation for which it is listed. OAR is the recovery of protein for the overall process up to and including the unit operation for which it is listed. The product recovery columns represent the recovery of the desired product protein from the solution in the process. The protein recovery columns represent the recovery of contaminant proteins from the solution which result in higher purity of the product solution.

FIG. 4 illustrates a unit operation list for an exemplary mammalian cell culture production process. Column 402 lists unit operation sequence numbers 1-19. Unit operation sequence numbers 1-19 define the order in which the unit operations of the mammalian cell culture production process occur. The most notable differences between the microbial fermentation process of FIG. 3 and the mammalian cell culture process of FIG. 4 are the multiple cycles per unit operation of unit operation sequence number 8 and the multiple cycles per process of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18.

Unit operation sequence number 8 of FIG. 4 illustrates the concept of multiple cycles per unit operation. Unit operation sequence number 8 is the unit operation of harvesting product rich growth media from and feeding fresh growth media into the mammalian cell reactor vessel. In most mammalian cell culture processes, the product is secreted by the cells into the surrounding growth media in the reactor vessel. To harvest the product, some of the product rich growth media is harvested from the reactor vessel to be processed to remove the product, and an equal amount of fresh growth media is fed into the reactor vessel to sustain production in the reactor vessel. The process of harvesting and feeding the reactor vessel can continue for many weeks for a single biopharmaceutical production process. Unit operation sequence number 8 is repeated seven times, or 7 cycles per unit operation (e.g., the unit operation sequence is 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 9). Note that the offset duration for unit operation sequence number 8 is 24 hours. The offset duration defines the

time period between the cycles per unit operation. In the example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence number 8 is repeated 7 times (7 cycles per unit operation) and each cycle is separated from the next by 24 hours, or one day. This corresponds to unit operation sequence number 8 having a duration of one week, with a harvest/feed step occurring each day.

FIG. 4 also illustrates the feature of multiple cycles per process. Cycles per process is defined as the number of iterations a batch cycle is repeated in a given process that employs continuous or semi-continuous product synthesis. Each batch cycle results in a batch of product. A single biopharmaceutical production process, therefore, may result in multiple batches of product. In the mammalian cell culture process example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 are repeated together as a group eight times (column 418). Each of these cycles of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 produce one batch of product (columns 420-422). The offset between each cycle of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 is 168 hours, or one week (column 424).

In the example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 proceed as follows: the reactor vessel is harvested and fed once each day for seven days; the results of the harvest/feed operation are pooled in unit operation sequence number 9 at the end of the seven days; unit operations 9-18 are then executed to process the pooled harvested growth media from unit operation sequence number 8. Unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 are cycled sequentially once each week to process an additional seven day batch of harvested growth media from unit operation sequence number 8. At the end of eight weeks, the mammalian cell culture process is completed.

FIG. 5 further illustrates step 108, cross referencing the unit operation sequence with the master process parameters table. The operational parameters in the process parameters table are those parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. The parameters from the process parameters table define the key operational parameters and equipment sizing ratios for each unit operation in the unit operation sequence. The values for these parameters and ratios are variables which can be easily manipulated and ordered to model and evaluate alternative design scenarios for a given process scale. Examples of the process parameters associated with each unit operation are shown in FIGS. 65A-65G. It should be noted, however, that the list of unit operations, parameters, values, and scaling ratios is not exhaustive. One of ordinary skill in the art could expand the process parameters table to encompass additional unit operations and production processes for other batch process industries such as chemical pharmaceutical, specialty chemical, food, beverage and cosmetics.

Such expansion would allow the present invention to simulate and schedule additional batch production processes for other such batch processes.

FIG. 5 illustrates the files necessary to cross-reference the unit operation list with the process parameters table in step 108. Exemplary unit operation list 502 for the biopharmaceutical production process and process parameters table 504 are input into processing step 506. Step 506 cross-references the unit operation list and process parameters table based on unit operation identification code (see FIG. 3). The parameters are copied from the process parameters table 504 into the unit operation list 502 to generate unit operation list 508.

FIG. 6 further illustrates exemplary process parameters table, 504. The operational parameters in the process parameters table are those parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. The unit operation identification codes of process parameters table 504 are used in the cross-reference step 506 to assign the parameters from the process parameters table 504 to the unit operation list 502. Examples of operational parameters are the solutions involved in a particular unit operation, temperature, pressure, duration, agitation, scaling volume, etc. Additionally, the process parameters table defines all of the individual tasks and task durations involved in each unit operation. It should be noted, however, one of ordinary skill in the art could expand the process parameters table to encompass additional unit operations and production processes for other batch process industries such as chemical pharmaceutical, specialty chemical, food, beverage and cosmetics. Such expansion would allow the present invention to simulate and schedule additional batch production processes for other such batch processes.

FIG. 7 further illustrates step 110, generating a block flow diagram. A block flow diagram depicts each unit operation in the biopharmaceutical production process as a block with inputs for both incoming product and new material, as well as outputs for both processed product and waste. The material that flows through each of the unit operation blocks is quantified by calculation sets in each of the block flow diagram blocks. A unit operation block in a block flow diagram is a graphical representation of a unit operation. A calculation set is a set of algebraic equations describing a unit operation. Some examples of outputs of the calculation sets are: required process materials for that unit operation, equipment performance specifications and process data outputs to be used for the next unit operation. Some examples of inputs to the calculation sets are: product quantity (mass) or volume (liters) from a previous unit operation, other parameters and/or multipliers derived from the process parameters table, as well as the design cycles defined in the unit operation list.

Block flow diagram 708 is generated from unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704. Block flow diagram calculation set 704 is an exhaustive list of unit operation identifier codes and the calculation sets associated with each unit operation identifier. Unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704 are linked together based on unit operation identifier code.

Step 706 calculates the block flow diagram material flow requirements and basic equipment sizing requirements from unit operation list 508 which includes all of the associated operational parameters from the process parameters table, and the block flow diagram calculation set 704. Block flow diagram 708 allows the sizing of many key pieces of equipment relative to a given process scale. Since the material flow quantities into and out of each unit operation is determined at step 706, the capacity of many equipment items involved in each unit operation can be determined. The block flow diagram also manages important information in the unit operation list 502 such as the percent recovery, percent purity and purification factor of the product in each unit operation. This information helps identify the steps in the process that may need optimization.

The following is an example calculation set for a tangential flow micro-filtration (TFMF) system unit operation. Tangential flow micro-filtration is an important process technology in biopharmaceutical manufacturing. This technology significantly extends the life of the filtration media and reduces the replacement cost of expensive filters.

TFMF generically requires the same steps to prepare the membrane for each use as well as for storage after use. The design parameters for each unit operation such as TFMF have been developed around these generic design requirements.

Generic Parameters (Variables) from the Process Parameters Table

Equipment Design Type	Plate & Frame
Membrane Porosity	0.2 micron
Membrane Flux rate	125 Liters/square meter/hour
Process Time	2 Hours
Retentate/Filtrate Rate	20 to 1
Flush Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter
Prime Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter

Wash Volume	0.5 % of Process Volume
Regenerate Volume	10.8 Liters/square meter
Storage Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter
% Recovery of Product	95%
% Recovery of Total Protein	80%
Clean In Place (CIP)	Yes
Steam In Place (CIP)	Yes

Input Values from Previous Unit Operation

Product Volume	1,000 Liters
Product Quantity	1.5 Kg
Total Protein Quantity	3.0 Kg

The calculation set for this unit operation first takes the incoming process volume and uses it as a basis of sizing the filtration membrane for the filtration system based on the above flux rate and required processing time.

1,000 Liters / 125 L/SM/Hr / 2 Hours = 4.0 SM of 0.2 micron membrane

After calculating the square meter (SM) of membrane required by this unit operation, the volumes of each of the support solutions can be calculated based on the above volume ratios.

Flush volume	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
Prime volume	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
Wash Volume	5 % of 1,000 Liters = 50 Liters
Regenerate	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
Storage	10.8 Liters /SM x 4.0 SM = 42 Liters

The flow rate of the filtrate is calculated from the volume to be filtered and the required process time.

1,000 Liters / 2 Hours = 8.3 Liters/minute

The flow rate of the retentate is calculated based on the above retentate/filtrate ratio.

8.3 Liters per minute x 20 = 167 Liters/minute

Based on the input of the process volume to this unit operation and the above parameters, the equipment size, the filtration apparatus, the retentate pump, the support linkage and associated systems can be designed.

In addition, the input values for the quantity of product and contaminant protein received from the previous unit operation together with the recovery factors listed in the parameters allow the calculation of the cumulative recovery of product through this step, as well the percent purity of the product and the product purification factor for this step. This information is helpful for identifying steps in the manufacturing process which require optimization.

FIG. 8 illustrates an exemplary block flow diagram for the first five unit operations of the microbial fermentation process unit operation list of FIG. 3. Unit operations 1 through 5 are shown as blocks 802, 804, 806, 808 and 810. The input solutions to each of the steps are shown as arrows tagged with solution identifier information from the unit operation list 508. The process streams to which these solutions are added at each unit operation are also shown as arrows tagged with process stream identifier information. Working from the initial process stream characteristics (P-101) in unit operation 1, inoculum prep, the volumes of input materials (solutions) and subsequent process streams in each of the unit operations is determined using scale-up ratios which are included in the information from the unit operation list 508 for each respective unit operation. For example, the volume of solutions and process streams flowing into and out of each of unit operation blocks 802-810 in FIG. 8 is determined by the initial starting characteristics of the process stream P-101 and the volume of its associated input material S-101 in the first unit operation, block 802 and the scale up ratio in each of the successive unit operations, blocks 804-810. The solutions involved in each of unit

operation blocks 802-810 are likewise part of the information for each respective unit operation in the unit operation list 508.

FIG. 9 further illustrates step 112, generating the process time line. The process time line is generated (steps 904-906) from unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704. Unit operation list 508 contains enough input information to generate a detailed process time line which includes the start and stop times for most of the tasks associated with each unit operation. The durations of some unit operation tasks are not scale dependent. The durations of other unit operation tasks are, however, scale dependent. In the latter case, as a process is scaled up, the amount of time required to complete a unit operation task increases. In such cases, where duration of a unit operation task is scale dependent, block flow diagram calculation set 704 is required to calculate the quantity of material handled by the unit operation task. After the quantity of material handled by a unit operation task is determined, its duration can be determined. Examples of scale dependent task durations are the time required to pump solutions from one storage tank to another, the amount of time required to heat or cool solutions in a heat exchanger, the amount of time required to filter product or contaminants from solution.

FIG. 10 is an example of a high-level process time line for a microbial fermentation process. The unit operation sequence of the process time line of FIG. 10 corresponds to the unit operation list of FIG. 3. The high-level process time line shown in FIG. 10 illustrates two process cycles of the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence, labeled "First Process Cycle" and "Second Process Cycle." A process cycle is a complete run of the biopharmaceutical production process, as defined by the unit operation sequence for the process.

The first two columns of the process time line of FIG. 10 identify the unit operation sequence number and unit operation description of the unit operation being performed, respectively. The first three sets of unit operations correspond to the three cycles per batch of unit operation sequence numbers 1-6 of FIG. 3. Three cycles of unit operations 1-6 are performed and the results are pooled into unit operation 7, pool harvests. The two columns to the right of the duration column identify the week and day that the particular unit operation is occurring in the first process cycle.

The day and the week each unit operation is performed is calculated from the start time of the process, as well as the cumulative duration of each of the previous unit operations. In the example of FIG. 10, Sunday is defined as the first day of the week. In the example of FIG. 10, the process sequence begins at unit operation 1, inoculum prep, on Friday of the first week. After unit

operation 1 has completed (24 hours later, since unit operation 1 has a 24 hour duration) unit operation 2 is performed on Saturday. The begin and end times for each successive unit operation are calculated from the duration of the unit operation and end time of the previous unit operation. Note that FIG. 10 is calculated to the day and week only for the purposes of explanation. Usually the process time line is determined for each of the tasks associated with a unit operation to the minute.

As illustrated in FIG. 10, unit operation 7 occurs on Monday of the third week in the first process cycle. The third column from the left is the duration of each of the unit operations. After the three cycles of unit operations 1 through 6 have been pooled in unit operation 7, the process continues at unit operations 8 through 10, heat exchange, cell disruption and heat exchange. Each of unit operations 8 through 10 are cycled three times and the associated scheduling information is contained in column to the right of the unit operation duration. Since each cycle of unit operations 8 through 10 have a duration of .5 hours, as shown in column 3, each cycle occurs on Monday of the third week in the process.

FIG. 11 illustrates the final unit operations of the process time line for the microbial fermentation process. After 3 cycles of unit operations 8 through 10 have been completed, unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 cycle together two times on Monday, week 3 of the first process cycle. After unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 have been cycled twice, the microbial fermentation production process continues without cycling from unit operation sequence number 13 through unit operation sequence number 22 to conclude the microbial fermentation production process. The durations and associated start times are listed for each of the unit operations 13-22.

FIGS. 12A-12H illustrate the preferred embodiment of a detailed process time line. The unit operation sequence of the process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H correspond to the unit operation list of FIG. 3. The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H illustrates a single process cycle of the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. The individual tasks associated with each unit operation are included after the unit operation. For example, in FIG. 12A, unit operation 1A, inoculum prep, consists of the individual tasks of set up, pre-incubation, incubation, and clean up. Columns 11-14 show the start date and time and finish date and time for each of the tasks in each unit operation. Since setup and clean up are not part of the critical path of the process, they do not directly affect the start and end times of following unit operations. The start and finish date and times for the set up and

clean up operations of each of the unit operations are valuable because they ensure that the equipment will be available for each unit operation if the process time line is followed.

The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H includes examples of unit operation task duration calculations. Row 20, column 15 of FIG. 12A, which corresponds to the harvest task of unit operation 3A, seed fermentation, is an example of a duration calculation. As stated above, the duration of some unit operations is process scale dependent (i.e., the duration is dependent upon the volume processed). The harvest task in the seed fermentation unit operation is an example of a task whose duration is process scale dependent. In column 15, the calculations column, information listed for the harvest task is 50 liters, 1.7 liters/minute (LPM), and 0.5 hours. Fifty liters represents the volume of material that is harvested during a harvest task. 1.7 liters/minute represents the rate at which the solution is harvested. Given the volume to be harvested and the flow rate of the harvest, the duration of the harvest task is calculated to be 0.5 hours. Each task in a unit operation that is volume dependent has its duration calculated in order to generate the process time line of FIGS 12A-12H.

The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H can be resolved to minutes and seconds, if necessary. The accuracy of the process time line allows the precise planning and scheduling of many aspects of the batch manufacturing process. The process time line scheduling information can be used to schedule manufacturing resources such as labor, reagents, reusables, disposables, etc., required directly by the manufacturing process. Pre-process support activities such as solution preparation, and equipment prep and sterilization, required to support the core process, including the labor, reagents, etc. can be scheduled, cost forecasted and provided for. Post-process support activities such as product formulation, aseptic fill, freeze drying, vial capping, vial labeling and packaging required to ship the purified product in a form ready for use may be added to the process time line and managed. Based on the process time line, labor, reagents, etc., required to support these post-process support functions can be acquired and managed. One of the most important aspects of the present invention is the determination of process utility loads such as USP Purified Water, Water For Injection, Pure Steam, etc., for all of the manufacturing equipment. The process time line can be used to determine the peak utility loading, and utility requirements for the facility. Building utility loads such as building steam, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, plumbing, etc., for all manufacturing equipment, process areas and facility equipment can be determined based on the process time line and the equipment associated with each of the unit operations. The process time line can be used to

measure the time that the equipment has been in service to schedule preventative maintenance of all plant equipment, Quality Assurance activities including instrument calibration, automated batch documentation, etc. and Quality Control activities including process system maintenance, raw material testing, in process testing and final product testing, etc.

2.0 Solution Preparation Scheduling Module

The preferred embodiment of the present invention is a computer based system and method for the simulation, modeling and scheduling of batch process solution preparation. The preferred embodiment is based on a method for generating scheduling information which accurately defines the complex manufacturing operations of solution preparation in batch manufacturing processes. This scheduling capability system allows the definition of manufacturing costs and systems in a more detailed and accurate manner than previously possible. As a result, this invention allows the rapid and accurate evaluation of numerous batch manufacturing alternatives in order to arrive at an optimal process design early in a facility development project. In so doing the invention minimizes project cost over runs which result from inaccuracies that can carry forward from the early stages of design into construction. The invention also allows the accurate scheduling of solution preparation activities in an operating manufacturing plant, including the scheduling of resources required by solution preparation such as labor, reagents, disposables, reuseables, utilities, equipment maintenance & calibration, etc..

The object of the solution preparation scheduling module is to assign each solution to a solution preparation vessel and to generate a solution preparation schedule for each solution preparation vessel. Scheduling solution preparation in each solution preparation vessel allows the biopharmaceutical production process designer to manage, predict and optimize solution preparation vessel inventory, equipment cost, utility requirements, clean and preparation and other solution preparation associated activities.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart providing an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process. Step 1302 determines the solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. A solution preparation vessel is a vessel used for the preparation of solution used in the biopharmaceutical production process. In the preferred embodiment, each type of solution preparation vessel used in the biopharmaceutical production

process has an associated solution preparation time. The solution preparation time is the amount of time it takes to prepare solution in the solution preparation vessel. Preparation of one solution preparation vessel's volume of solution is called a solution preparation cycle. Each solution preparation vessel has associated solution preparation parameters. Solution preparation parameters describe the amount of time necessary to complete various steps in the solution preparation process.

Step 1304 assigns the solutions in the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels. Solutions are assigned to particular vessels in order to schedule and determine the load on the solution preparation vessels. Step 1304 includes the procedure of determining the total volume of each solution needed for the biopharmaceutical production process and assigning it to a preparation vessel of the appropriate size. Large volume solutions can be prepared in smaller multiple solution preparation cycles and pooled to yield a higher volume batch of solution. Conversely, smaller volume solutions can be batch prepared in larger preparation volumes to accommodate multiple process cycles provided the shelf life of these solutions allow longer storage times.

Step 1306 determines the calculated start date and the next preparation date of each solution. The calculated start date for the preparation of a solution is the date which solution preparation should begin in order to have the solution ready for use in the biopharmaceutical process. The calculated start date takes into account the amount of time necessary to prepare the solution, and other lead time factors necessary for preparation of solution. The next preparation date is the earliest date that a solution will be prepared after its calculated start date. The next preparation date is determined by adding the periodicity of solution preparation to the calculated start date. The periodicity of solution preparation is how often each solution must be prepared in order to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process.

Step 1308 determines the earliest solution preparation date for each solution preparation vessel for a given process cycle. Since each solution has been assigned to a solution preparation vessel, and the calculated start dates for each solution have been determined, step 1308 determines the earliest calculated start date for each solution preparation vessel. The earliest calculated start date associated with a solution preparation vessel is the date which the first solution is prepared in the vessel for a given process cycle. The earliest calculated start date associated with a solution preparation vessel identifies the point in the process cycle by which the preparation vessel must be available.

Step 1310 determines the latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel. The latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel is the date that a solution preparation vessel is last used for solution preparation to support a given process cycle. Based on the solution to solution preparation vessel assignments determined in step 1304, the earliest calculated start date for each solution and the next preparation dates for each of the solutions determined in step 1306, step 1310 determines the latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel. The earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date associated with a solution preparation vessel define the usage boundaries of the solution preparation vessel in the process cycle. The loading of a solution prep vessel can be evaluated during the time between the earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date. In the case where the usage boundary is set by a solution which is batch prepared to accommodate multiple process cycles, the usage boundary of a tank includes these multiple process cycles. Therefore the loading on a solution preparation vessel in this instance will also account for solutions from multiple process cycles.

The duration of time between the first biopharmaceutical production process activity related to a given process and the last biopharmaceutical production process activity related to that process may be called a manufacturing cycle (i.e., multiple process cycles define a manufacturing cycle). In the case where an activity, such as the preparation of a solution, accommodates multiple process cycles, a manufacturing cycle consists of multiple process cycles. In the case where all the activities associated with a process only accommodate one process cycle a manufacturing cycle consists of only one process cycle. Therefore manufacturing cycles may consist of one or more process cycles with their related support activities.

Step 1311 calculates the use duration for each solution preparation vessel. The use duration for each solution preparation vessel is the time that a solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution for a manufacturing cycle. For example, when multiple solutions are assigned to a single solution preparation vessel, the use duration for the solution preparation vessel is determined based on the earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date for all of the solutions assigned to the solution preparation vessel. The total number of hours the solution preparation vessel is occupied can be calculated from the use duration (days) and the number of shift hours per day for the particular manufacturing cycle (e.g., single shift operation would normally be 8 hours per day).

Step 1312 calculates the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. The cumulative solution preparation time is the amount of time a solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solutions in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing cycle. Step 1312 calculates the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel based on:

1) the solutions assigned to a particular vessel;
2) the prep vessel use duration;
3) the duration of a process cycle;
4) the number of preps of a solution per process cycle; and
5) solution preparation times.

For example, if five solutions are to be prepared in a particular solution preparation vessel each requiring two preparations per process cycle, process cycle durations of seven days, solution preparation times of three hours, during a use duration of fourteen days, the cumulative solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel would be sixty hours over a two week period.

Step 1314 determines the percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel is the fraction of the use duration that the solution preparation vessel is actually engaged in the preparation of solution, or the cumulative solution preparation time. The percent utilization is determined based on the use duration, cumulative solution preparation time and the number of hours per solution prep shift for the process cycle. For example, if the use duration for a solution preparation vessel is fourteen days, and there are eight shift hours per day, then the solution preparation vessel has a total availability of one hundred twelve hours. If, as calculated above, the cumulative solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel is sixty hours, then the percent utilization of the solution preparation vessel is approximately fifty-four percent. The percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel is determined in step 1314 so that the biopharmaceutical production process planner is able to gauge the level of utilization of the solution preparation equipment and make any adjustments in the solution preparation equipment pool or production cycles.

Step 1316 generates the initial shift schedule for each solution preparation vessel. The initial shift schedule is a daily schedule of solutions to be prepared in a particular solution preparation vessel. Step 1316 generates the initial shift schedule based on the calculated start date for each

solution, the periodicity of solution preparation for each solution and the solution to solution preparation vessel assignment.

Step 1318 back schedules solution preparation procedures that do not fit in the shift schedule and checks for system capacity problems. Back scheduling is the process of rescheduling solution preparation cycles for previous days or time slots. The initial shift schedule is generated regardless of the number of hours a solution preparation vessel is occupied for a particular day. For example, the initial shift schedule may have a particular solution preparation vessel scheduled for fourteen hours of solution preparation. In a biopharmaceutical production process that operates sixteen hours a day, all of the solutions scheduled for the solution preparation vessel can be accommodated. If, however, the biopharmaceutical production process operates only eight hours a day, not all of the required solutions may be prepared on the scheduled date. Step 1318 back schedules to earlier days those solution preparation cycles that cannot be completed on the initially scheduled day. The scheduling of a back scheduled solution preparation cycle into an available shift is performed according to the priority of the oldest back scheduled date for all available back scheduled solutions. The end result of step 1318 is to generate a final shift schedule for each prep vessel which assigns the appropriate solutions to that vessel and schedules out the preparation of each solution according to shift capacity, the duration of each prep assigned to that shift.

Step 1320 generates a time line for the operation of each solution prep vessel and its associated equipment according to the shift assignments in the final shift schedule and the durations associated with each solution prep step in the solution prep procedure table. Based on this time line resources requirements for labor, reagents, disposables, reusables, utilities, maintenance, etc., can be accurately scheduled.

FIG. 14 further illustrates step 1302, determining the solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. Step 1302 begins at step 1420 determining the setup time for a solution preparation vessel. Step 1420 compares a list of solution preparation vessels 1402 that are available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process and their associated solution preparation vessel identifiers with a master list of solution preparation vessel identifiers and their associated set up times 1410. Solution identifiers and solution preparation vessel identifiers are keys or tags that identify individual solution preparation vessel and solution types. Examples of solution preparation vessel set up times are illustrated in FIG. 15, column 1410. List of solution preparation vessels 1402 includes the minimum/maximum working volumes for each vessel, as well as the particular tasks associated

with the solution preparation vessel and any process equipment necessary to complete solution preparation. The solution preparation tasks and equipment may be included in the total solution preparation time 1428 for use in equipment preparation and scheduling.

Next, step 1408 determines the water collection time for each preparation vessel. The water collection time is the amount of time necessary to fill the maximum working volume 1406 of the solution preparation vessel at the water collection rate 1404. Water collection rate 1404 is the rate at which the solution preparation vessel can be filled. Different solution preparation vessels have different water collection rates, depending on their specific water collection hardware. Step 1408 estimates the water collection time for each solution preparation vessel based on its maximum working volume 1410 and the water collection rate 1404. In the preferred embodiment, the volume of water to be collected is assumed to be the preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406. In alternative embodiments, the volume of water to be collected can be the actual volume of solution prepared in the solution preparation cycle. Examples of water collection rate 1404, maximum working volume 1406 and water collection time 1502 are illustrated in FIG. 15, columns 1404, 1406 and 1502, respectively.

Step 1414 defines the weigh and mix times associated with each solution preparation vessel. Weigh and mix time 1416 is the time required to weigh, mix and adjust the components of a solution. Preparation vessel identifiers 1402 are matched with the associated preparation vessel weigh and mix time 1416. The weigh and mix time 1416 associated with each solution preparation vessel in the biopharmaceutical process is thereby assigned to the associated solution preparation vessel identifier 1402. The default weigh and mix time variables can be manipulated by the process designer. Examples of weigh and mix time 1416 are illustrated in FIG. 15, column 1416.

Next, step 1418 determines the time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel. The time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel is the amount of time post-preparation filtering and transfer of the prepared solution out of the solution preparation vessel requires. Step 1418 calculates the time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel based on preparation vessel identifier 1402, preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406, filtration flux rate 1424 and surface area of filtration media 1412. In the preferred embodiment, the volume of solution to be filtered is assumed to be the preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406. In alternative embodiments, the volume of solution to be filtered can be the actual volume of solution prepared in the solution preparation cycle. The surface area of the filtration media 1412 is the area of the

filtration media used to filter the solution as it is transferred out of the solution preparation vessel. Filtration flux rate 1424 is the rate per unit area that the solution is can be filtered through the filtration media. Examples of filtration flux rate 1424 and surface area of filtration media 1412 are illustrated in FIG. 15, columns 1424 and 1412, respectively.

Step 1426 calculates the adjusted filtration time. The adjusted filtration time is the filtration time as determined in step 1418 multiplied by the filtration delay factor 1430. Filtration delay factor 1430 is based on the additional filtration time typically required to manipulate solution storage vessels on a fill line. Step 1426 calculates the adjusted filtration time by multiplying the filtration time calculated in step 1418 by the filtration delay factor 1430. FIG. 15, column 1430 shows exemplary values for filtration delay factor 1430.

Step 1432 determines clean in place and steam in place durations associated with each solution preparation vessel. Clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 are the durations of the cleaning procedures necessary to prepare a solution preparation vessel for use in the next solution preparation cycle. Step 1432 matches preparation vessel identifiers 1402 with clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 to determine the clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 times associated with each of the solution preparation vessel used in the biopharmaceutical production process. FIG. 15, columns 1422 and 1434 illustrate exemplary values for clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434, respectively.

Step 1436 calculates total solution preparation time 1428 for each preparation vessel by summing the time values calculated in steps 1420, 1408, 1414, 1418, 1426 and 1432. Total solution preparation time 1428 represents the amount of time required to prepare the maximum working volume 1406 of solution in a particular solution preparation vessel. It should be noted, however, that one of ordinary skill could expand the calculation of total solution preparation time 1428 to include additional steps, factors or parameters other than those described herein. Such expansion would allow the present invention to calculate the total solution preparation time 1428 for a solution preparation vessel more accurately, or to include additional factors in the calculation. In addition, the calculation of total solution preparation time 1428 for a solution preparation vessel could also be adjusted to accommodate solution preparation working volumes which are less than the maximum solution preparation working volumes for a given solution prep vessel. Column 1428 of FIG. 15 provides exemplary values for total solution preparation time 1428.

FIG. 15 shows an exemplary list of solution preparation parameters. Examples of such parameters are minimum working volume 1402, maximum working volume 1406, set up time 1410, water collection rate 1404, water collection time 1502, weigh and mix time 1416, square area of filter media 1412, volume per unit of filter area per hour 1424 and post-solution preparation and cleaning procedure duration 1422, 1434.

Minimum working volume 1402 and maximum working volume 1406 are the minimum and maximum volumes of solution a solution preparation vessel can prepare. Set up time 1410 is the amount of time necessary to prepare a solution preparation vessel for the solution preparation process. Water collection time 1404 is the time necessary to fill the solution preparation vessel with the maximum working volume 1406 of water. Weigh and mix time 1416 is the time necessary to weigh and mix the ingredients of a solution in a particular solution preparation vessel. Square area of filter medium 1412 is the area of the filter associated with a particular solution preparation vessel. Volume per unit of filter area per hour 1424 is the flux rate per unit of filter area associated with a particular solution preparation vessel. Post solution preparation and cleaning procedure duration 1422 and 1434 are the times associated with preparing the solution preparation vessel after the preparation of a batch of solution.

FIG. 16 further illustrates step 1304, assigning the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels. In order to schedule solution preparation cycles, each solution must be assigned to a solution preparation vessel. Step 1304 begins with step 1602. Step 1602 sets the preparation cycles per batch for a solution to be prepared. Preparation cycles per batch 1608 are the number of times a solution is prepared in a solution preparation vessel to support one product batch cycle . For example, if one-hundred and fifty liters of solution 101 is required to make a batch of product in a biopharmaceutical production process and the solution is to be prepared in a fifty liter solution preparation vessel, solution 101 may be prepared in three preparation cycles per batch of fifty liters each, yielding a 150 liter batch of solution 101. Alternatively, solution 101 may be prepared in four preparation cycles per batch of thirty-seven and one-half liters each in a solution preparation vessel of at least thirty-seven and one-half liters. In the preferred embodiment, preparation cycles per batch 1608 of solution is initially set by the designer. Preparation cycles per batch 1608 will affect values throughout the solution preparation scheduling module and the solution preparation procedure as a whole. The number of preparation cycles per

batch 1608 for each solution will dictate the size of a solution preparation vessel and the time required to prepare a batch of solution.

Step 1606 determines the number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610 for each of the solutions involved in the biopharmaceutical production process. The number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610 is determined from preparation cycles per batch 1608 and days per batch cycle 1604. The batch cycle time is the amount of time required to produce one batch of product. Days per batch cycle 1604 is the number of days between successive batches of product. The number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is the number of days between the beginnings of each solution preparation. Dividing the number of days per batch cycle by the preparation cycles per batch 1608 yields the number of days per preparation cycle 1610. For example, if one-hundred and fifty (150) liters of solution per batch of product is to be prepared in a solution preparation vessel with a working volume of fifty liters, the preparation cycles per batch 1608 is three. If one batch of biopharmaceutical product is produced every 6 days, the days per batch cycle 1604 is six. Given that there are three preparation cycles per batch for a particular solution, and there are six days per batch cycle, the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is determined to be two. That is, there are two days between the beginnings of each fifty liter preparation cycle of solution.

Decision step 1612 checks the shelf life of the solution against the number of days per preparation cycle 1610. In the preparation of solutions, it is possible that the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 may exceed the shelf life of the solution. In such a situation, it is possible to have "stale" solution available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process because it has been held to long. If decision step 1612 determines that number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is greater than the shelf life, step 1304 continues at step 1602 where the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 is adjusted (preferably increased). Adjusting the preparation cycles per batch 1608 of the solution will allow the solution preparation process designer to decrease the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 as determined in step 1606. If decision step 1612 determines that the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is less than the shelf life of the instant solution, step 1304 continues at step 1616.

Step 1616 calculates the liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 for each solution. Liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 is calculated by dividing the total liters per batch for each solution 1618 by the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 as determined in step 1602. Total

liters per batch for each solution 1618 is the quantity of each solution type needed to produce a batch of product in the biopharmaceutical production process and is stored in the material balance table.

Step 1624 determines the solution preparation vessel type for the preparation of each solution. Step 1624 assigns each solution to a solution preparation vessel in step 1624, generating preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626. Step 1624 assigns each solution to a solution preparation vessel based on the number of liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 and preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation vessels are chosen from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 in order to place liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 within the minimum working volume 1402 and the maximum working volume 1406 range of a solution preparation vessel. Preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626 is a list of solutions to be prepared in the biopharmaceutical production process, and their associated solution preparation vessel.

Fig. 17 illustrates exemplary values of data for the present invention. Column 1618 illustrates exemplary values for the total liters per batch for each solution 1618. Column 1608 illustrates exemplary values for number of preparation cycles per batch 1608. In the instant example, all of the solutions as shown in column 1608 are prepared in one preparation cycle per batch. Column 1604 illustrates exemplary values for days per batch cycle 1604. Column 1610 illustrates exemplary values of number of days per preparation cycle 1610 as determined in step 1606. In the instant example, since the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 of solution is equal to one for all of the solutions in the solution production process, the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 equals the number of days per batch cycle 1604. Column 1614 illustrates exemplary values of shelf life of solution 1614. Column 1706 illustrates exemplary values for the outcome of decision step 1612 where number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is compared to shelf life of solution 1614. Column 1618 of FIG. 17 illustrates exemplary values for total number of liters per batch for each solution 1618. Since the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 for each of the solutions is one in the instant example, the number of liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 is equal to total liters per batch for each solution 1618.

Columns 1708-1728 of FIGS. 17 and 18 illustrate an exemplary solution to solution preparation vessel assignment list 1626. The tank identifiers run along the top of column 1708-1728 and the solution identifiers run along the vertical axis on the far left hand side of the tables in FIGS. 17 and 18. In FIG. 18, exemplary solution preparation vessel identifiers are placed in the columns

horizontally opposed from the solution identifiers indicating that the preparation vessel is assigned to that solution.

FIG. 18 illustrates exemplary preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626. Columns 1626 illustrates preparation vessel to solution assignments. Column 1722 illustrates solution preparation vessel #108 is associated with solutions S-0107, S-0108, S-0112, S-0115, S-0117, and S-0120. Similarly, column 1724 illustrates solution preparation vessel #109 is associated with solutions S-0116, S-0118, and S-0119. Column 1726 illustrates solution preparation vessel #110 is associated with solutions S-0106 and S-0114. Column 1728 illustrates solution preparation vessel #111 is associated with solutions S-0101 and S-0113.

FIG. 20 further illustrates step 1306, determining the calculated start date for preparation of each solution 2010 and the next preparation date for each solution 2022. The next preparation date 2022 is based on the calculated start date 2010 and the number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610. Step 1306 begins at step 2004, determining the calculated start date for the preparation of each solution ("calculated start date") 2010. Calculated start date 2010 is the date by which the preparation of a solution should begin in order to prepare the solution in time for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. The calculated start date 2010 is determined by calculating back from the earliest date a solution is needed 2006 in the biopharmaceutical production process and the "lead time" needed to prepare and test a batch of solution before use. In the preferred embodiment, the back calculated values are the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428, the number of back days to allow for a failed lot of solution 2002 and the number of hold days for solution quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) testing 2008. If a batch of solution fails QA/QC testing, the solution will have to be prepared again, and this lead time is expressed as the number of back days to allow for a failed lot of solution 2002. The earliest date a solution is required 2006 comes directly from the process time line via the material balance table. The material balance is a list of solution formulation reagents and calculation sets, each of which is associated with a unit operation. The material balance table includes the volumes of all the process streams in the block flow diagram 704 and their constituent solution components according to the formulation of the solution. The material balance table also identifies the time that a solution is required in the manufacturing process according to the task scheduling data in the process time line 906.

After the calculated start date for solution preparation 2010 is determined, it is assigned to the associated solution and prep vessel solution assignment list 1626 resulting in a calculated start date 2010 for the preparation of each solution and its associated solution preparation vessel.

Step 2018 calculates the next solution preparation date for each solution after the calculated start date 2010 has been determined for each solution by selecting the greater of days for batch or days for preparation. Step 2018 calculates the next solution preparation date for each solution by. The next solution date is calculated in step 2018 by adding the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 to the calculated start date for preparation of each solution assigned to a preparation vessel 2010.

FIG. 24 further illustrates step 1308, determining the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel in a process cycle. Step 1308 begins by determining and assigning the calculated solution preparation start dates 2010 to each solution preparation vessel in step 2402. Solution preparation vessel ("prep vessel") to solution assignment list 1626 and calculated solution preparation start date for all solutions 2010 are cross-referenced to generate calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to prep vessels 2404. Step 2406 generates the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel ("earliest start date") 2408. Calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to prep vessels 2404 is processed in step 2406 to determine the earliest solution preparation start date associated with each preparation vessel. Step 2406 results the earliest preparation start dates assigned to each preparation vessel 2408. This list provides the solution preparation vessels necessary for the biopharmaceutical production process, as well as the earliest date each solution preparation vessel is needed for preparation of solution in the process cycle.

FIG. 25 further illustrates step 1310, determining the latest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel. Step 1310 begins by determining and assigning the next solution preparation dates to each solution preparation vessel at step 2502. A next solution preparation date is the date that a solution preparation vessel will be needed for the preparation of solution next after the earliest start date 2408. The solution preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626 and next solution preparation date for each solution 2022, as determined in step 2018, are matched to generate a list of next solution preparation dates to each preparation vessel at step 2502. Next, step 2504 determines the latest next solution preparation start date associated with each preparation vessel 2506. The latest next solution preparation start dates are those dates associated with preparation

vessels which signify the last preparation of solution procedure to occur in a particular solution preparation vessel during a process cycle.

FIG. 26 further illustrates step 1311, calculating solution preparation vessel utilization time for each solution preparation vessel 2604. Solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 for each preparation vessel is that time during which the vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution(s) for a particular manufacturing cycle. Solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 is the duration between the earliest preparation start date 2408 and the end of latest next solution preparation cycle. The end of latest next solution preparation cycle is calculated by adding the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428 to the latest next solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel 2506, which results in the date when the solution preparation vessel has completed preparing solution in a process cycle. Solution preparation vessel utilization time for each solution preparation vessel 2604 is determined by comparing the earliest solution preparation start date 2408 with the sum of the latest next solution preparation start date 2506 and the total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 1428.

FIG. 27 further illustrates step 1312, calculating the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708. Cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 is the amount of time that each preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution. Essentially, cumulative solution preparation time is the product of the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428 and the number of solution preparation cycles that the solution preparation vessel is used for in the manufacturing cycle. For example, if the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel is six hours per cycle, and the solution preparation vessel is used in the preparation of six cycles of solution, the cumulative solution preparation time 2708 is thirty-six hours.

Step 1312 begins by assigning a solution preparation total time for each solution preparation vessel to each preparation vessel at step 2702. Total solution preparation time for each preparation vessel 1428 from step 1302 is matched to preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626. The lists of preparation vessels, the solutions associated therewith and their total solution preparation times are input into step 2704. Step 2704 determines the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution by multiplying the total solution preparation time 1428 for the solution preparation vessel by a solution's respective number of preparation cycles per batch 1608. Step 2704 results in the amount of time each solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation each particular

solution. Step 2706 determines the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 by summing the amount of time each solution preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution. Steps 2704 and 2706 result in the list of cumulative solution preparation times for each preparation vessel 2708.

FIG. 28 further illustrates step 1314, determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The percentage utilization of a solution preparation vessel is the ratio of the cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 to the total time that a solution preparation vessel is available for solution preparation 2802 expressed as a percentage. Determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel 2808 allows the process designer to tailor the preparation cycles per batch 1602 of each solution to maximize the utilization of the solution preparation equipment, thereby minimizing cost and maximizing efficiency. Step 1314 begins by calculating the total number of hours a solution preparation vessel is available at step 2802. The total number of hours a preparation vessel is available is the product of the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604, as determined in step 2602, and the hours per solution preparation shift 2804. The hours per solution preparation shift 2804 is provided from in the original process design parameters for the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, if the process is designed as a two shift process, the plant would normally run sixteen hours a day, and the number of hours per solution prep shift 2804 would be sixteen.

Step 2802 multiplies the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 by the hours per solution preparation shift per day 2804. Step 2802 results in the number of raw hours that a solution preparation vessel is available to the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, if the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 is six days, and the biopharmaceutical production process is run one shift a day (eight hours), the number of hours the solution preparation vessel is available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process is forty-eight. Forty-eight is the maximum number of hours that the solution preparation vessel is available for use. If such a solution preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution for twenty-four hours, the percentage utilization of the solution preparation vessel during its period of availability 2808 would be fifty percent.

Step 2806 calculates the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The percentage utilization 2808 is determined by comparing the total number hours a solution preparation vessel is available as calculated in step 2802 with the cumulative total solution preparation time for

each solution preparation vessel 2708. By dividing cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 by the total number of hours a preparation vessel is available as calculated in step 2802, percentage utilization of each preparation vessel during its period of availability 2808 is calculated, as explained in the example above.

FIG. 29 further illustrates step 1316, generating the initial shift schedule 2910. The initial shift schedule 2910 is a table of dates scheduling the preparation of solutions for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Initial shift schedules 2910 are generated for each of the solution preparation vessels. An initial shift schedule for a solution preparation vessel contains the solutions to be prepared and their associated preparation dates, as well as the days per prep cycle. FIG. 31 is an example of an initial shift schedule. Step 1316 begins with step 2902, generating a time-line starting from the earliest start prep date of all the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process at step 2902. In the preferred embodiment, the time-line is incremented one day at a time, out to a date predetermined by the system designer. In alternative embodiments, the time-line and shift schedule are incremented or delimited in whichever time intervals are most convenient.

Step 2904 determines and matches solution preparation dates for each solution 2404 with the dates in the shift schedule time-line from step 2902. Matched solution preparation dates to solution preparation vessels 2404 are entered into the shift schedule time-lines for each of the solution preparation vessels. Starting from the calculated start date 2404, step 2904 enters successive preparation start dates for each solution associated with a preparation vessel based on the number of days per preparation cycle 1610. For example, if a particular solution assigned to solution preparation vessel has two days per preparation cycle, the solution is scheduled for preparation in its solution preparation vessel every two days after its calculated start date 2010. Step 2904 results in a list of solutions and associated preparation dates for each solution preparation vessel 2906.

Step 2908 enters the total number of solution preparation hours for each solution into each initial shift schedule time-line. The result is the number of preparation hours each day associated with every solution preparation in the initial shift schedule. Step 2908 matches solution preparation times for each solution preparation vessel 1428 with the dates assigned in each of the shift schedule time-lines to generate the initial shift schedule 2910. The total number of hours each solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution each day can then be determined by adding the number of solution preparation hours associated with each day on an initial shift schedule time-line 2910. In the preferred embodiment, the number of hours of solution preparation per day per solution

preparation vessel is essentially the product of the number of solution preparation cycles and the total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel 1428. For example, if a solution preparation vessel has a total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel 1428 of five hours, and is scheduled for four solution preparation cycles, the solution preparation vessel is scheduled for twenty hours of solution preparation that day. Step 2910 results in the initial shift schedule with solution identifiers and their solution preparation times assigned to their respective shifts 2910.

FIG. 31 is an example of an initial shift schedule for solution preparation vessel 101. Exemplary solution identifiers are shown in column 3102. Column 3102 illustrates exemplary solution identifiers for the solutions used in the biopharmaceutical production process. Solution identifiers 3102 with date entries in corresponding An exemplary value for hours per solution prep shift is given in box 2804. Exemplary values for number of days per preparation cycle is given in column 1610. Exemplary values of solution prep dates of each solution is given in column 2906.

FIG. 30 further illustrates step 1318, back scheduling solution preparation in the initial shift schedule. Solution preparation is initially scheduled in steps 1302-1316 without considering the possibility of scheduling conflict. Back scheduling solution preparation is done in order to avoid conflicts in the solution preparation process. Scheduling conflicts result from scheduling more solution preparation cycles for a solution preparation vessel than can be accommodated in the amount of time available. For example, a scheduling conflict will occur if a particular solution preparation vessel is scheduled for twenty hours of solution preparation on one sixteen hour day. The present invention back schedules those solution preparation cycles that do not fit into their scheduled shift or day. For example, if a solution preparation vessel is scheduled for three solution preparation cycles of three hours each, the solution preparation vessel is scheduled for nine hours of preparation activity. If the production facility runs on an eight hour day, not all of the solutions can be prepared as scheduled. The present invention back schedules one of the solution preparation cycles, leaving six hours of solution preparation to be completed in one day. The back scheduled solution preparation cycle is rescheduled to the first previous available shift so that the solution is prepared in time for use in the biopharmaceutical production process as scheduled in the process time line. After step 1318 is completed, the solution preparation time line is in proper form for use as a solution preparation and scheduling and management tool.

Step 1318 begins at step 3002, successively summing the solution preparation times for each of the days or shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910. the solution preparation times are summed in order to determine the total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel on each shift. For the purpose of summing the solution preparation times, a shift is the number of hours in one biopharmaceutical production process day (e.g., eight hours for a single shift plant, sixteen hours for a double shift plant, etc.). Step 2002 results in a list for each solution preparation vessel of summed solution preparation times for each shift 3004. Summed solution preparation times 3004 are compared with the available shift hours/day 2804 in step 3006. If the sum of the scheduled solution preparation times 3004 exceeds the number of shift hours available 2804, solutions are marked as "back scheduled" and are rescheduled for the first previously available shift. From the previous example, one of the three hour solution preparation cycles is to be rescheduled for the first previously available shift, leaving six hours of solution preparation in the eight hour shift. If the originally scheduled day for the nine hours of solution preparation was Wednesday, the three hour solution preparation would be back scheduled to Tuesday. After a solution that doesn't fit into the current day has been back scheduled, it is removed from the current day schedule.

If step 3006 determines that the number of shift hours 2804 available exceeds the sum of the scheduled solution preparation times 3004, step 3010 determines if any solution is scheduled for preparation on the current shift. If step 3010 determines that a solution is scheduled for preparation in the current shift, step 3012 leaves the solution scheduled for preparation in the shift schedule.

If step 3010 determines that no solutions are assigned to the solution preparation vessel for the shift that is being evaluated, step 1318 continues to step 3014. Step 3014 determines if any solutions have been back scheduled to the current shift for preparation for a later shift. If no solution preparation cycles have been back scheduled to the current shift, the process continues to step 3002 where the next shift is analyzed for back scheduling. If step 3014 determines that solution preparation cycles have been back scheduled, the process continues at step 3016. Step 3016 checks the original scheduling date on the back scheduled solution preparation cycle to determine if the back scheduled date is earlier than the original scheduling date minus the periodicity of the back scheduled solution. For example, if the solution has been successively back scheduled for four days (i.e., the preparation cycle of the solution had to be scheduled back four days in order to fit into a shift), and its periodicity was two days, the back scheduled prep would be potentially interfering the previously scheduled prep of the same solution thereby indicating a shift schedule capacity error.

If step 3016 determines that the solution is back scheduled beyond its periodicity, an alarm is raised indicating that a system capacity issue exists at step 3020. If step 3016 determines that the back scheduled solution preparation cycle not earlier than its orbitally scheduled date minus its periodicity, the solution preparation cycle is scheduled for the current shift at step 3018.

FIG. 32 further illustrates step 1320, generating solution preparation schedule 3210. Solution preparation schedule 3210 schedules each task associated with solution preparation for the biopharmaceutical process based on the back-scheduled shift schedule 3202 and the solution preparation procedure 3212. Solution preparation schedules 3210 are generated for each solution preparation vessel that has an assigned solution. Back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202, as generated in Step 1318, contains the solution preparation vessel to solution preparation assignment for each of the shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910. Step 1320 is performed for each of the shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910, thereby scheduling all of the solution preparation tasks for each solution preparation vessel on each shift.

Step 1320 begins at Step 3206, determining the number of solution preparation that are scheduled for the current shift in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. If no solutions are scheduled for preparation, step 1320 continues to step 3204 which moves to the next shift in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. If there are solution preparations scheduled for the current shift, step 1320 continues to step 3208. Step 3208 generates the solution preparation schedule 3210 from the solution preparation procedure data 3212 for each solution preparation scheduled in the shift. For example, if two solutions are scheduled to be prepared in solution preparation vessel 101, each task in each solution preparation procedure is scheduled out in solution preparation schedule 3210. An exemplary solution preparation procedure 3212 is illustrated in FIG. 14 (steps 1420, 1408, 1414, 1418, 1426, 1432, and 1436).

FIG. 15 illustrates exemplary solution preparation procedure data, as described above, used to generate solution preparation schedule 3210. Step 3208 schedules out each task for each solution preparation assigned to the current shift. After step 3208, and if there are additional shifts in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202, step 1320 continues at step 3204 proceeding to the next shift in back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. Step 1320 repeats to schedule all of the solution preparations in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule. Step 1320 results in, therefore, solution preparation schedule 3210 which is a time line, by shift, for each solution preparation task for each solution preparation assigned to a solution preparation vessel.

3.0 Equipment Preparation Scheduling Module

The object of the equipment preparation module is to simulate, schedule and model equipment preparation and loading in the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production becomes soiled and must be cleaned, wrapped and sterilized in order to be used again. The process of cleaning, wrapping and sterilizing is known as equipment preparation. A piece of equipment that has been used in the biopharmaceutical production process and requires preparation before it can be used again is called a soiled process component. Equipment preparation is performed in order to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process.

Current methods for the design equipment preparation procedures typically fall short of accurately defining the relatively complex procedures that are executed in an equipment prep area. As a result the equipment and work areas associated with equipment prep are usually inefficiently designed. Since the cleaning and sterilizing (prep) equipment associated with equipment prep activities are capital and utility intensive, an improved method for accurately modeling and optimizing these areas of a biopharmaceutical production facility is needed. The preferred embodiment provides a computer simulation method for the design and scheduling of equipment prep operations which is more accurate and efficient than conventional design methods.

FIG. 33 is a flowchart illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating equipment preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process. Step 3302 generates a preparation equipment protocol table. A preparation equipment protocol is a protocol for the operation of a piece of preparation equipment. Preparation equipment protocols usually include a plurality of equipment preparation tasks. A preparation task is a step in the equipment preparation process. For example, in a glassware dryer, a task may be loading the dryer, preheating the dryer, drying the glassware, unloading the dryer, etc. A preparation equipment protocol table is a set of standard preparation equipment protocols to clean soiled process components. Preparation equipment protocols are usually developed through experimentation and quality assurance testing. The preparation equipment protocols that prepare the soiled process components for reuse most effectively and to the required levels of cleanliness become the preparation equipment protocols.

Preparation equipment protocols are associated with specific pieces of preparation equipment. Examples of preparation equipment are bench sinks, wash stations, glassware washers, glassware dryers, carboy washers, carboy dryers, autoclaves, steam sterilizers, etc. Furthermore, there may be

multiple preparation equipment protocols per piece of preparation equipment. For example, there may be four preparation protocols associated with each type of bench sink, each having different combinations of bench sink cleaning tasks and durations. Although the preferred embodiment describes a finite set of preparation equipment, soiled process components and preparation equipment protocols, one of ordinary skill could easily expand the process described herein to any preparation equipment or soiled process components.

Step 3304 generates an equipment preparation procedure table. An equipment preparation procedure is a standard procedure comprising a plurality of preparation equipment protocols by which a soiled process component is cleaned and sterilized for reuse in the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, an equipment preparation procedure for a carboy may include the preparation equipment protocols of bench sink rinsing, bench sink cleaning, carboy washing, carboy drying, wrapping and sterilization in an autoclave. Different types of soiled process components require different combinations of preparation equipment protocols in order to be readied for reuse in the biopharmaceutical production process, thereby defining different equipment preparation procedures. As with preparation equipment protocols, equipment preparation procedures are determined through experimentation, quality assurance and quality control. Each type of equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process has an associated equipment preparation procedure.

An equipment preparation procedure table is a list of preparation equipment protocols and their associated information that define an equipment preparation procedure for each of the soiled process component types. In a preferred embodiment, there are equipment preparation categories for each piece of soiled process components. Instead of an equipment preparation procedure associated with each type of soiled process component, there is a an equipment preparation procedure associated with each equipment preparation category. Preparation equipment protocols associated with each of the different equipment preparation categories are placed together in a table format to provide the preparation procedures for each piece of soiled process components assigned to an equipment preparation category.

Step 3306 generates the equipment dimension table. Equipment dimensions are the length, height and depth of a piece of process equipment requiring cleaning and sterilization (e.g., beaker, flask, carboy, stainless steel fittings, etc.). The equipment dimension table defines the dimensions of all process equipment potentially requiring cleaning after use in the biopharmaceutical production process. The equipment dimension table is determined directly from the list of equipment used in the

biopharmaceutical production process. The equipment dimension list provides a means for determining the volume of the equipment to be cleaned in the biopharmaceutical production process, thereby allowing the calculation of the capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 3308 generates a master list of equipment that may require preparation. Each unit operation in the biopharmaceutical production process is associated with preparation equipment. Step 3308 generates a master list of equipment associated with the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process. In the preferred embodiment, the preparation equipment associated with each unit operation for both the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process is defined when the unit operations for these activities are defined. As described above, the process equipment associated with unit operations of a biopharmaceutical production process are incorporated into a production process time line. Likewise the activities associated with each step of solution preparation is identified in step 1302 and incorporated into total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessels 1428.

Step 3310 generates the equipment preparation load table. The equipment preparation load table includes data describing when particular soiled process components from the equipment dimension table are available for preparation. For example, some information comes from the finish times for the tasks in process time line 906 that define when the soiled process components from the biopharmaceutical production process will be available for cleaning. Step 3310 generates the equipment preparation load table by comparing the process time line schedule with the equipment preparation master list.

Step 3312 generates the equipment preparation load summary table. The equipment preparation load summary table is the sum of all equipment preparation load tables from each of the biopharmaceutical production processes active in the biopharmaceutical facility. For example, a facility may be producing multiple biopharmaceutical products in multiple processes. In such a case, the preparation equipment handles equipment preparation for multiple biopharmaceutical production processes. Likewise, a facility may have multiple solution preparation suites. In such a case, the preparation equipment handles equipment preparation for multiple solution prep suites. Step 3312 generates the equipment preparation load summary table for the sum of all biopharmaceutical production processes by combining the equipment preparation load tables for all of the biopharmaceutical production processes.

Step 3314 estimates the preparation equipment capacity. The capacity of the preparation equipment is determined in order to provide sufficient capacity to handle the load of soiled process components in the biopharmaceutical facility. Preparation capacity is the flow rate of soiled process components that the preparation equipment can accommodate. Preparation capacity is estimated based on the flow rate of equipment from the preparation load summary table. The rate at which soiled process components are generated in the biopharmaceutical production facility is a good estimate of the capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 3316 determines the equipment preparation time line. The equipment preparation time line includes scheduling each soiled process component through each piece of preparation equipment in each of the equipment preparation procedures. Functional specifications for the preparation equipment and the utility load requirements for the preparation equipment can be generated from the equipment preparation time line. Functional specifications describe a piece of equipment with particularity. For example, functional specifications for a pump include pump type, flow rate, maximum and minimum input and output pressures, input and output fitting sizes, electrical requirement, temperature range and type and frequency of required maintenance.

FIG. 34 further illustrates step 3302, generating the preparation equipment protocol table. Step 3302 begins with step 3404, generating the preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408. Preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 are keys or codes which identify each preparation equipment protocol. Preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 allow each preparation equipment protocol to be identified in the equipment preparation module and are used to generate the preparation equipment protocol table. Step 3404 assigns unique preparation equipment identifiers 3408 to each of the preparation equipment protocols 3402. Preparation equipment protocol table 3402 also includes the task and duration information associated with each preparation equipment protocol. Next, step 3406 generates preparation equipment protocol table 3410. Preparation equipment protocol table 3410 is generated by assigning preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 to each preparation equipment protocol in preparation equipment protocol table 3402.

FIGS. 36A-36H are exemplary preparation equipment protocol tables 3410. Column 3408 in FIGS. 36A-36H illustrate exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408. Preparation equipment protocol table 3410 contains information describing each preparation protocol. Preparation equipment protocol identifiers BS-1 through BS-5 identify individual bench sink preparation protocols. For example, FIG. 36A illustrates protocol task durations for the bench sink

preparation equipment. Protocol task duration is the amount of time associated with a task in a preparation equipment protocol. For example, protocol BS-1 in FIG. 36A has a loading task duration of 5 minutes. Bench sink protocol BS-1, therefore, includes the step of loading the bench sink, which requires 5 minutes. Protocol task durations of prewash rinse with non-potable hot water (NPHW), prewash rinse with non-potable cold water (NPCW), detergent wash with reagent, post wash rinse with NPHW and NPCW, final rinse and hold dry are illustrated in FIG. 36A. Columns 3602 and 3604 are examples of protocol parameters. Protocol parameters are data elements that describe particular facets of a preparation equipment protocol. In the example of FIG. 36A, protocol parameters detergent wash reagent and grams of reagent per cubic foot are used to describe the detergent in the bench sink wash process.

FIG. 36B illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a wash station. Column 3408 of FIG. 36B illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a wash station. FIG. 36C illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a glassware washer. Column 3408 in FIG. 36C illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a glassware washer. FIG. 36D illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a glassware dryer. Column 3408 in FIG. 36D illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a glassware dryer. FIG. 36D illustrates exemplary task durations for tasks associated with the glassware dryer protocols. Some examples of task durations are loading 3618, heat up 3620, drying 3624, cooling 3626 and unloading 3628, as shown by their respective columns. Column 3622 illustrates the drying temperature protocol parameter. FIG. 36E illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a carboy washer. FIG. 36F illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a carboy dryer.

FIG. 36G illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a steam sterilizer. Due to the multiple protocol parameters and task durations associated with steam sterilizer preparation equipment protocols , the preparation equipment protocol table of FIG. 36G is two-dimensional. Row 3608 illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for the steam sterilizer. The steam sterilizer preparation equipment protocol table 3410 includes multiple protocol tasks 1-33 as illustrated in column 3606. Each of the tasks in the steam sterilizer protocol has associated protocol parameters and protocol durations as illustrated in columns 3608, 3610, 3612, 3614 and 3616. Row 32 in column 3606 of FIG. 36G illustrates exemplary values for the total

time in minutes required for each of the different steam sterilizer protocols (protocol identifiers SS-1, SS-2 and SS-3). FIG. 36H illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a dry heat stabilizer.

FIG. 35 further illustrates step 3304 generating equipment preparation procedure table 3512. Equipment preparation procedure table 3512 includes data associated with each equipment preparation procedure, including the sequence of preparation equipment protocols and their individual durations as well as their cumulative duration over the entire procedure. Step 3304 begins at step 3506, generating equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers are tags or codes which identify equipment preparation procedures. FIGS. 37A and 37B illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation procedure table 3512. Row 3702 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, EPC-4, EPC-5, EPC-6 and EPC-7 are examples of codes which identify equipment preparation procedures.

Step 3508 generates equipment preparation procedure table 3512. Step 3508 generates equipment preparation procedure table 3512 from preparation equipment protocol tables 3502, equipment preparation procedures 3504 and equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Equipment preparation procedures 3504 provides the list of preparation equipment protocols that identify a particular equipment preparation procedure and equipment assignment. FIG. 37A, for example, shows equipment preparation procedure EPC-1 includes (as shown in column EPC-1) preparation equipment protocols BS-1, BS-3, GD-1, and SS-1 in FIG. 37B. Equipment preparation procedures 3504 also include the equipment assignments for each of the equipment preparation procedures. Equipment assignments define the soiled process components associated with, or prepared by, each equipment preparation procedure. For example, a particular equipment preparation procedure may only be used to clean carboys. Step 3508 compares the preparation equipment protocols in the equipment preparation procedures 3504 with the preparation equipment protocol tables 3502. The protocol durations and protocol parameters provide the information in equipment preparation procedures table 3512. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 are assigned to each individual equipment preparation procedure in equipment preparation procedure table 3512.

FIGS. 37A and 37B illustrate exemplary equipment preparation procedure tables 3512. Row 3702 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, EPC-4, EPC-5, EPC-6, and EPC-7. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 identify equipment preparation procedures for different categories of equipment. Exemplary equipment preparation

procedure identifier EPC-5 includes the preparation equipment protocols of wash station (WS-1), carboy washer (CW-1), carboy dryer (CD-1), and steam sterilization autoclave 1 (SS-2). Associated with each of the preparation equipment protocols are task durations. Column 3704 illustrates task durations for equipment preparation procedure EPC-5. The task durations for each of the preparation equipment protocols are totaled to yield the equipment preparation procedure duration for EPC-5. Cumulative totals for the equipment preparation procedure duration are given in column 3706, rows 8, 15, 24, 31, 38, 45, 52, 66, 75 and 82. The cumulative durations are the sum of all the previous preparation equipment protocol durations in the equipment preparation procedure.

FIG. 38 further illustrates step 3306, generating equipment dimension table 3816. Step 3306 begins at step 3806, generating the master equipment dimension list 3808. Step 3806 uses the list of equipment requiring preparation 3802 and the equipment dimensions list 3804 to generate master equipment list 3806 which defines the dimensions of all process equipment that may cleaned by the equipment preparation procedure. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 is a complete list of all the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 may be generated from the unit operations that define the process time line 906 or solution preparation schedule. Alternatively, list of equipment requiring preparation 3802 may be provided by the system designer as the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process by design. List 3802 identifies those pieces of equipment that will need to be prepared in order to complete the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment dimensions list 3804 is a master list of equipment dimensions for all of the equipment available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Often, equipment dimensions list 3804 will be provided by the vender or manufacturer of the process equipment. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 is compared to the equipment dimensions list 3804 in order to assign the equipment dimensions to the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process, resulting in master equipment dimension list 3808.

Next, step 3812 generates the equipment dimension table with segregated equipment preparation procedure identifiers. Step 3812 segregates the equipment dimension list into equipment preparation procedures as defined in the equipment preparation procedures and equipment assignment list 3504. The master equipment dimension list 3808 is segregated based on the equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 in order to generate equipment dimension table 3816 according to equipment preparation procedure identifiers. The resultant equipment dimension table

3816 includes a list of specific process equipment and their associated equipment preparation procedure identifiers. Each particular equipment preparation procedure (e.g., EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, etc.) is assigned to particular equipment types. Equipment dimension table 3816 also includes the dimensions of equipment to be prepared.

FIG. 39 illustrates an exemplary equipment dimension table 3816. Row 3902 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Rows 3904 identify the dimensions of each particular type of equipment involved in the equipment preparation process. Rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the dimensions of soiled process components to be cleaned in the equipment preparation procedure. Row 1 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the right-to-left dimension (R/L) in inches. Row 2 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the front-to-back dimension (F/B) in inches. Row 3 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for top-to-bottom dimensions (T/B) in inches. Row 5 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for volume in cubic inches (CI). Row 6 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for volume in cubic feet (CF). CI and CF are computed directly from the rectilinear dimensional values in rows 1-3 of rows 3904.

Column 3906 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for siphon tube equipment in equipment preparation procedure EPC-1. Column 3908 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for instruments including pressure indicators (PI), optical density probe and pH probe. Column 3910 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for fittings including tees, elbows, crosses, reducers, hose barbs and clamps. Column 3912 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and medium plasticware. Column 3914 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for silicone and butyl rubber stoppers. Column 3916 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and large flexible tubing. Column 3918 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and medium glassware. Column 3920 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for one, twenty and forty-five liter polypropelene carboys. Column 3922 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for ten, twenty and forty-five liter borosilicate glass carboys.

FIG. 40 further illustrates step 3308, generating equipment preparation master list 4004. Equipment preparation master list 4004 includes the process equipment that may be soiled by unit operation tasks and the solution preparation procedure tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process. As described above, each task in unit operation master list 508 has associated process equipment. The process equipment associated with each unit operation task is added to the equipment preparation master list 4004 in step 4002. Step 4002 uses unit operation master list 508

to generate a master list of equipment that may require preparation after use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Each piece of equipment has an associated dimension as defined in equipment dimension table 3816. Step 4002 compares unit operation master list 508 with equipment dimension table 3816 to assign the equipment dimensions to the equipment in unit operation master list 508 when generating equipment preparation master list 4004. Step 4002 compares solution preparation task list 4006 with equipment dimension table 3816 to assign the equipment dimensions to the solution preparation task list 4006 when generating equipment preparation master list 4004. After step 4002, equipment preparation master list 4004 contains the list of process equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process that may become soiled process components requiring cleaning by the equipment preparation procedures.

FIG. 41 further illustrates step 3310, generating equipment preparation load table 4104. Equipment preparation load table 4104 includes data indicating when soiled process components from the equipment preparation master list 4004 will be available from the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 4102 generates equipment preparation load table 4104 by combining solution preparation schedule 3210 and process time line 906 with equipment preparation master list 4004. Cumulative flow of equipment out of the biopharmaceutical production process as represented by solution preparation schedule 3210 and process time line 906 is compared with equipment preparation master list 4004 in order to provide the equipment dimensional information in equipment preparation load table 4104. Equipment preparation load table 4104 includes soiled process components, the schedule for when the soiled process components are available for equipment preparation procedures, the dimensional information associated with each soiled process component and which task in the biopharmaceutical production process or solution preparation process generated the soiled process components. Equipment preparation load table 4104 represents the volumetric flow rate of equipment out of the biopharmaceutical production process that needs to be prepared for later use in order to sustain continuous biopharmaceutical production.

FIGS. 42A-42E illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation load table 4104. Column 4202 illustrates exemplary task titles. Task titles 4202 may originate from solution preparation procedure tasks or the titles of tasks in unit operations. Column 4204 illustrates exemplary task end times. The values in columns 4204 represent the date and time various soiled process components will be available for cleaning and preparation in equipment preparation procedures. Columns 4206-4216 of FIGS. 42A and 42B illustrate exemplary values for soiled process components available for

preparation in equipment preparation procedures. In each of the columns, each of the soiled process components contains the number and cubic footage with which it is associated. FIGS. 42C-42D illustrate additional tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process. As before, columns 4218-4228 of FIGS. 42C-42D illustrate exemplary values for soiled process components available for preparation in equipment preparation procedures.

FIG. 43 further illustrates step 3312, generating equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Equipment preparation load table 4104 defines when soiled process components from the equipment preparation master list 4004 will be available from all biopharmaceutical production processes active in the biopharmaceutical facility. Because single equipment preparation facilities may be shared across multiple biopharmaceutical production processes, the equipment load tables 4104 are combined to create equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Equipment preparation load summary table 4304 allows the scheduling and simulation of equipment preparation procedures for the entire biopharmaceutical production facility.

FIG. 44 further illustrates step 3314, determining the capacities of the preparation equipment 4416. Step 3314 begins with step 4404, generating an initial equipment preparation schedule 4408. An initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 is generated for each equipment preparation procedure (EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, etc.). As stated above, each equipment preparation procedure is associated with specific soiled process components. The initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 begins prior to the earliest date that soiled process components are available, as provided by the equipment preparation load summary table 4304.

The initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 is an initial schedule for the arrival of soiled process components at each piece of preparation equipment. Since the duration of each task in each of the equipment preparation procedures is known, the time at which soiled process components arrive at various preparation equipment is calculated directly by adding the duration of each task from the preparation equipment protocol table 3410 to the equipment preparation load summary table 4304. The time at which each soiled process component arrives at a particular step in a preparation equipment protocol is the sum of previous equipment preparation procedure tasks and the time which the soiled process component became available, as indicated in the equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Scheduling the soiled process components that arrive at each piece of preparation equipment allows the peak loading on the preparation equipment to be determined. The

peak loading of the preparation equipment can then be used to determine the size and capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 4412 compares the peak cubic footage load, as determined in step 4410, with the cubic footage of the largest soiled process component from the equipment dimension table 3816. Step 4412 selects the larger of the peak cubic foot load and the cubic footage of the largest equipment item from the equipment dimension table.

Step 4414 uses the larger peak CF value as determined in step 4412 to generate the capacities for the preparation equipment 4416. Capacities for the preparation equipment 4416 will need to be high enough to handle the peak cubic footage of soiled process components that need to be prepared in the equipment preparation procedure. The capacities determined in step 4414 and stored in table 4416, therefore, are the maximum capacities for the preparation equipment. Once the necessary capacity for the preparation equipment has been determined, an equipment prep time line can be generated.

FIG. 46 further illustrates step 3316, generating the equipment preparation time lines 4610. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 include scheduling information for each soiled process component through each piece of preparation equipment in equipment preparation procedures. Equipment preparation time line 4610 includes the schedule of operation for each piece of preparation equipment. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 also include scheduling information for each particular facet of preparation equipment operation including resource loads for labor, utilities, disposables, reusables, maintenance, calibration, etc. Together with the capacity data determined in step 4414, equipment preparation time line 4610 allows the determination of functional specifications for preparation equipment to which cost and other data can be matched.

Step 3316 begins with step 4606, generating the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of preparation equipment. As stated above, after the preparation equipment capacities have been determined in step 3314, the maximum load capacities for the preparation equipment 4602 are known. Capacities for preparation equipment 4416 define the maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602. Minimum load capacity for preparation equipment 4604 is a value set by the biopharmaceutical production process designer in order to maximize efficiency or for the validation of equipment preparation procedure. For example, a biopharmaceutical production process designer may determine that sterilizer equipment should not be operated at less than fifty percent of its load capacity. The sterilizer equipment, therefore, would be operated only when sufficient volume

of soiled process components have been accumulated. Step 4606 generates the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of equipment based on the maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602, the minimum load capacities for preparation equipment 4604, and equipment preparation procedure table 3512. The final equipment preparation shift schedules include the load cycling through the preparation equipment dictated by the minimum load capacities 4604 and the maximum load capacities 4602. Maximum load capacities 4602 and minimum load capacities 4604 define when each particular protocol in the equipment preparation procedure table 3512 is executed. The final equipment preparation shift schedules contain accurate scheduling of the operation of each

Step 4608 generates the equipment preparation time lines 4610. The equipment preparation time lines 4608 differ from the final equipment preparation shift schedules, as determined in step 4606, by providing detailed scheduling of the tasks associated the prep equipment protocols in equipment prep procedure table 3512. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 are generated by comparing equipment preparation procedure table 3512 with the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of preparation equipment. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 contain the time data for specific tasks and operation of preparation equipment.

FIG. 47 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment functional specifications 4706. Preparation equipment functional specifications list 4706 contains functional specifications and costs associated with each piece of preparation equipment used in the equipment preparation procedure. Maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602 is used with equipment preparation time lines 4610 to provide the necessary specifications for the preparation equipment in the preparation equipment procedure. Step 4704 compares the specifications of maximum load capacities 4602 and equipment preparation time lines 4610 to determine which preparation equipment units from master equipment and cost list 4702 are required for the equipment preparation procedures. Master equipment and cost list 4702 contains the functional specifications of all of the available preparation equipment and their associated costs. Preparation equipment is selected from master equipment and cost list 4702 based on functional specification matching with equipment preparation time lines 4610 and maximum load capacities for the preparation equipment 4602. The result of step 4704 is preparation equipment list with functional specifications and cost 4706, which is a subset of master equipment and cost list 4702. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications and costs 4706 provides a means to more accurately match required preparation

equipment with detailed cost and other data such as loads for utilities maintenance, calibration, quality assurance and quality control testing, etc.

FIG. 48 illustrates a process of generating preparation equipment utility time line 4810. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 provides the utility requirements for the equipment preparation process. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 includes the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment and the associated date and time for the requirements. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 allows the calculation of utility costs associated with each piece of preparation equipment and allows a biopharmaceutical facilities designer to determine the necessary utility supply to the preparation equipment. The process of generating preparation equipment utility time line 4810 begins with step 4804, generating the preparation equipment utility table. The preparation equipment utility table includes a list of the preparation equipment functional specifications from preparation equipment list 4706 matched with the utility data for each piece of preparation equipment as given by preparation equipment utility data 4802. Preparation equipment utility data 4802 includes the requirements for each piece preparation equipment during each task in a preparation equipment protocol. Examples of utility data are electrical power requirements, potable and nonpotable hot and cold water requirements, waste water requirements, steam requirements, etc. Step 4804 generates preparation equipment utility table 4806 by matching the data from equipment preparation equipment list 4706 with preparation equipment utility data 4802 on a preparation equipment by preparation equipment basis.

Step 4808 generates preparation equipment utility time line 4810. Step 4808 matches the data in preparation equipment utility table 4806 with equipment preparation time line 4610 to generate preparation equipment utility time line 4810. Preparation equipment utility time line 4810 schedules out the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment on a for each task in the preparation equipment protocols. Each of the tasks in equipment preparation time line 4610 is matched to the data in preparation equipment utility table 4806. Based on equipment preparation time line 4610 and the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment as described in preparation equipment utility table 4806, the utility requirements for each of preparation equipment is scheduled out in preparation equipment utility time line 4810. The utility time line 4810 when combined with the utility time lines from other manufacturing operations such as biopharmaceutical production, solution preparation, etc. provides peak loading data for the accurate sizing of utilities.

The detailed data of the equipment time lines allows for the identification and optimization of utility peak loads and cost through the analysis of well documented operations schedules.

4.0 Equipment Maintenance Scheduling Module

Equipment maintenance in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. The types and frequency of maintenance required is a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process, and equipment preparation all require regular maintenance during sustained operation. Often, maintenance frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Maintenance costs, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Since maintenance is a significant cost of operating a biopharmaceutical production facility, a system and method for scheduling and modeling the maintenance of process equipment, solution preparation equipment and preparation equipment would allow the biopharmaceutical facility designer to predict and minimize the cost of maintenance. Additionally, scheduling and modeling maintenance of a biopharmaceutical production process would allow for more complete modeling of a biopharmaceutical production facility.

Modeling and scheduling biopharmaceutical production facility maintenance is based on the functional specifications and usage of the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. Each piece of equipment has associated maintenance parameters. For example, a particular pump may require a new drive belt, seals and lubrication after a predetermined number of hours of operation. Filtration media in filters must be changed after a predetermined number of hours of use. Given equipment functional specifications, equipment maintenance requirements and production schedules for biopharmaceutical production process equipment, equipment maintenance can be modeled and scheduled.

FIG. 49 illustrates the process of generating process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment maintenance table 4906 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be

replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks for the equipment.

Step 4904 generates process equipment maintenance tables 4906 from the process equipment list and functional specifications 4908 and process equipment maintenance data 4902. Process equipment list 4908 is generated from unit operation list 508. Unit operation list 508 includes the process equipment associated with each task in a unit operation. The process equipment list 4908, therefore, includes a list of process equipment form unit operation list 508. Process equipment list 4908 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of process equipment in process equipment list 4908. Functional specifications describe a piece of equipment with particularity. For example, functional specifications for a pump include pump type, flow rate, maximum and minimum input and output pressures, input and output fitting sizes, electrical requirement, temperature range and type and frequency of required maintenance.

Functional specifications associated with each piece of process equipment are determined from the block flow diagram 704, process time line 906 and equipment data sheets. Equipment data sheets, usually vendor or manufacturer provided, are equipment specifications that provide the capacity and functional specifications for equipment available for use in the biopharmaceutical production processes. Each unit operation has associated process equipment. The functional specifications of the equipment, however, are rate- and time-dependent. Block flow diagram 704 defines the volume of solution and biopharmaceutical product handled by each unit operation. The process time line 906 defines the rate at which solutions and biopharmaceutical product are handled in each unit operation. The volume and rate information from the block flow diagram and process time line, therefore, define the operational parameters of the process equipment. The functional specifications of the process equipment are determined directly by matching the volume and rate parameters for the equipment with the volume and rate parameters in equipment data sheets. The functional specifications of the equipment from the equipment data sheet are then added to the process equipment list to form process equipment list with functional specifications 4908.

Step 4904 generates process equipment maintenance table 4906 from process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 and process equipment maintenance data 4902. Process equipment maintenance data 4902 includes functional specifications for each piece of process equipment and their associated maintenance information. Process equipment maintenance data 4902 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item. Some

examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each maintenance item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in process equipment maintenance data 4902 is the amount of labor associated with each maintenance item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

Step 4904 matches process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 with process equipment maintenance data 4902, to generate process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 is matched with process equipment maintenance data 4902 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the process equipment list 4908 and the process equipment maintenance data 4902. Step 4904 copies the process equipment maintenance data 4902 for each piece of process equipment in the process equipment list 4908, thereby creating process equipment maintenance table 4906.

FIGS. 64A-64AB illustrate an exemplary process equipment maintenance table 4906. Column 6402 illustrates exemplary unit operations and their associated process equipment, as determined from process equipment list 4908. FIGS. 64A-64E illustrate the process equipment maintenance data for unit operations 1-6, as illustrated in column 6402.

Column 6404 of FIG. 64A illustrates exemplary maintenance data values for the filter maintenance items. Included in column 6404 are item number, quantity, cycle life of the filter materials, unit cost of the filter materials, dollars per cycle of the filter material, the labor of hours required to service the filter media, and the dollars per cycle for the labor. Item number identifies the stock number or part number of the item used in the maintenance procedure. Cycle life of the materials identifies the useful life the maintenance item. Quantity identifies the quantity of the maintenance item used in the maintenance procedure. Unit cost is the per unit cost of the maintenance item. Dollars per cycle is the quotient of the cost of the maintenance items and the cycle life of the maintenance items.

Column 6406 illustrates exemplary maintenance data for gasket maintenance items. Column 6408 of FIGS. 64A and 64B illustrates exemplary maintenance data for bearing maintenance items. Column 6410 of FIG. 64B illustrates exemplary maintenance data for seal maintenance items. Column 6412 of FIGS. 64B and 64D illustrate exemplary maintenance data for belt maintenance items. Column 6416 of FIG. 64C illustrates exemplary maintenance data for crank shaft maintenance items. Column 6418 of FIGS. 64C and 64D illustrates exemplary maintenance data for lubricant

maintenance items. Column 6420 of FIG. 64D illustrates exemplary maintenance data for thermal media maintenance items. FIGS. 64E-64AB illustrate the same maintenance items as described in column 6404-6420, as associated with unit operations 7-22.

FIG. 50 illustrates the process of generating the process equipment maintenance time line 5004. Process equipment maintenance time line 5004 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for process equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5002 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5004 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the process equipment time line 906 data to the process equipment maintenance table 4906. Step 5002 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules maintenance on the equipment at the times specified by the process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment maintenance time line 5004 includes process equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 4906 and the specific time and date when each piece of process equipment should be serviced. Step 5002, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

FIG. 51 illustrates the process of generating solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks for the equipment.

Step 5104 generates solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 from the solution preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 is generated from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 includes the solution preparation equipment associated with each solution preparation vessel. The solution preparation equipment list 5108, therefore, includes a list of solution preparation equipment from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of solution preparation equipment in solution preparation equipment list 4809. The functional specifications for

each solution preparation vessel and its associated solution preparation equipment are included in preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 when it is defined.

Step 5104 generates solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 from solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 includes functional specifications for each piece of solution preparation equipment and their associated maintenance information. Solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item. Some examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each maintenance item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 are the amount of labor associated with each maintenance item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

Step 5104 matches solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 with solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102, to generate solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 is matched with solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the solution preparation equipment list 5108 and the solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Step 5104 copies the solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 for each piece of solution preparation equipment in the solution preparation equipment list 5108, thereby creating solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106.

FIG. 52 illustrates the process of generating the solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204. Solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for solution preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5202 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5204 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the solution preparation equipment time line 3210 data to the solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Step 5202 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules maintenance on the equipment at the times specified by the solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204 includes solution preparation equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 5106 and the specific time and date when each piece of solution preparation equipment should

be serviced. Step 5202, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

FIG. 53 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment maintenance table 5306. Preparation equipment maintenance table 5306 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks for the equipment.

Step 5304 generates preparation equipment maintenance table 5306 from preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 and preparation equipment maintenance data 5302. Preparation equipment list 4706 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of preparation equipment as determined in step 3314. Preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 includes functional specifications for each piece of preparation equipment and their associated maintenance information. Preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item.

Step 5304 matches preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 with preparation equipment maintenance data 5302, to generate preparation equipment maintenance table 5306. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 is matched with preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the preparation equipment list 4706 and the preparation equipment maintenance data 5302. Step 5304 copies the preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 for each piece of preparation equipment in the preparation equipment list 4706, thereby creating preparation equipment maintenance table 5306.

FIG. 54 illustrates the process of generating the preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404. Preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5402 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5404 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the preparation equipment time line 4610 data to the preparation equipment maintenance table 5306. Step 5402 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules

maintenance on the equipment at the times specified by the preparation equipment maintenance table 5306. Preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404 includes preparation equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 5306 and the specific time and date when each piece of preparation equipment should be serviced. Step 5402, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

5.0 Equipment Calibration Module

Equipment calibration in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment calibration is essential to the accurate measurement and control of all key manufacturing operations. Instruments such as pressure indicators, temperature indicators, flow meters, load cells etc. are at the core of most manufacturing systems. The reliability of these instruments and the processes they serve is dependent on punctual and consistent calibration programs. The types and frequency of calibration required is a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process and equipment preparation all require regular calibration during sustained operation. Often, calibration frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Calibration costs and scheduling, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Since calibration is a significant cost of operating a biopharmaceutical production facility, a system and method for scheduling and modeling the calibration of process equipment, solution preparation equipment and preparation equipment would allow the biopharmaceutical facility designer to predict and minimize the cost of equipment calibration. Additionally, scheduling and modeling equipment calibration of a biopharmaceutical production process would allow for more reliable calibration programs to insure the adequate and consistent performance of all manufacturing systems. .

Modeling and scheduling biopharmaceutical production equipment calibration is based on the functional specifications and usage of the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. Each piece of equipment has associated calibration points. These calibration points typically include pressure indicators and transmitters, temperature indicators and transmitters, level sensors, flow

meters, etc. All of these calibration points are required for the reliable operation of these process systems. Given equipment functional specifications, equipment calibration requirements and production schedules for biopharmaceutical production process equipment, equipment calibration can be modeled and scheduled.

FIG. 55 illustrates the process of generating process equipment calibration table 5506. Process equipment calibration table 5506 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

Step 5504 generates process equipment calibration table 5506 from process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 and process equipment calibration data 5502. Process equipment calibration data 5502 includes functional specifications for each piece of process equipment and their associated calibration information. Process equipment calibration data 5502 includes replaceables, reusables, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated calibration item. As mentioned above, some examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each calibration item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in process equipment calibration data 5502 are the amount of labor associated with each calibration item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

Step 5504 matches process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 with process equipment calibration data 5502, to generate process equipment calibration table 5506. Process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 is matched with process equipment calibration data 5502 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the process equipment list 4908 and the process equipment calibration data 5502. Step 5504 copies the process equipment calibration data 5502 for each piece of process equipment in the process equipment list 4908, thereby creating process equipment calibration table 5506.

FIG. 56 illustrates the process of generating the process equipment calibration time line 5604. Process equipment calibration time line 5604 is a schedule calibration items or procedures for process equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5602 generates process equipment calibration time line 5604 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the process equipment time line 906 data to the process equipment calibration table 5566. Step 5602 calculates the accumulated

usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the process equipment calibration table 5566. Process equipment calibration time line 5604 includes process equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5566 and the specific time and date when each piece of process equipment should be serviced. Step 5602, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration item in order to trigger the calibration processes.

FIG. 57 illustrates the process of generating solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), reusables (i.e., those calibration items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those calibration items that must be replaced after every use), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

Step 5704 generates solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 from the solution preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 is generated from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 includes the solution preparation equipment associated with each solution preparation vessel. The solution preparation equipment list 5108, therefore, includes a list of solution preparation equipment from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of solution preparation equipment in solution preparation equipment list 4809. The functional specifications for each solution preparation vessel and its associated solution preparation equipment are included in preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 when it is defined.

Step 5704 generates solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 from solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 includes functional specifications for each piece of solution preparation equipment and their associated calibration data.

Step 5704 matches solution preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 with solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 to generate solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 is

matched with solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the solution preparation equipment list 5108 and the solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Step 5704 copies the solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 for each piece of solution preparation equipment in the solution preparation equipment list 5108, thereby creating solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706.

FIG. 58 illustrates the process of generating the solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804. Solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804 is a schedule of calibration items and procedures for solution preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5802 generates process equipment calibration time line 5804 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the solution preparation equipment time line 3210 data to the solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Step 5802 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules re-calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804 includes solution preparation equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5706 and the specific time and date when each piece of solution preparation equipment should be calibrated. Step 5802, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration of the equipment in order to trigger re-calibration of the equipment.

FIG. 59 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment calibration table 5906 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

Step 5904 generates preparation equipment calibration table 5906 from preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 and preparation equipment calibration data 5902. Preparation equipment list 4706 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of preparation equipment as determined in step 3314. Preparation equipment calibration data 5902 includes functional specifications for each piece of preparation equipment and their associated calibration data. Preparation equipment calibration data 5902 includes labor, and cycle life of the associated with calibration.

Step 5904 matches preparation equipment list and functional specifications 4706 with preparation equipment calibration data 5902, to generate preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 is matched with preparation equipment calibration data 5902 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the preparation equipment list 4706 and the preparation equipment calibration data 5902. Step 5904 copies the preparation equipment calibration data 5902 for each piece of preparation equipment in the preparation equipment list 4706, thereby creating preparation equipment calibration table 5906.

FIG. 60 illustrates the process of generating the preparation equipment calibration time line 6004. Preparation equipment calibration time line 6004 is a calibration schedule calibration for preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 6002 generates process equipment calibration time line 6004 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the preparation equipment time line 4610 data to the preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Step 6002 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment calibration time line 6004 includes preparation equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5906 and the specific time and date when each piece of preparation equipment should be calibrated. Step 6002, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration item in order to trigger the calibration processes.

6.0 Quality Control Module

Quality control in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to ensure the safety and quality of the biopharmaceutical product. Quality control sampling and testing, at various points in the biopharmaceutical production process ensures contamination-free product during the process, solution preparation and equipment preparation. The type and frequency of quality control sampling and testing required in a biopharmaceutical production process is a function of the particular equipment used in the process, the frequency and nature of the equipment use and the particular step or task in which the equipment is engaged. Often, quality control testing, frequency and cost are not planned prior to the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Quality control, sampling and testing, however, play a significant role in scheduling the operation of a biopharmaceutical facility.

Modeling and scheduling quality control sampling and testing in a biopharmaceutical production facility is based on the definitions of the basic steps in the biopharmaceutical production process. Quality control testing and sampling steps are specified for the production process, the solution preparation process and equipment preparation protocols.

FIG. 61 illustrates the process for generating a master quality control protocol table 6110. Quality control protocols are assays and testing procedures associated with quality control sampling and testing. Quality control protocols 6102 are defined by the biopharmaceutical facility designer, determined through testing and experimentation or specified by the vendor of the equipment in the biopharmaceutical facility. Quality control protocols 6102 include quality control protocol parameters. Quality control parameters are values that define the quality control assays. Examples of quality control parameters are the category and title of the assay, the setup time for the assay, the time required to draw each sample, the time required to clean up after taking the sample(s) and the disposal material necessary to dispose of the samples after testing.

Step 6104 generates quality control protocol identifiers 6108 for each of quality control protocols 6102. Quality control protocol identifiers 6108 are tags or codes that identify individual quality control protocols 6102. Step 6106 assigns quality control protocol identifiers 6108 to the quality control protocols 6102 resulting in master quality control protocol table 6110. Master quality control protocol table 6110 includes quality control protocols 6102 and a unique quality control identifier 6108 associated with each of quality control protocols 6102.

FIG. 21 illustrates an exemplary master quality control protocol table 6110. Column 2102 illustrates three exemplary categories of quality control protocols including environmental, analytical, and *in vitro* biological quality control protocols. Column 2104 illustrates exemplary quality control protocol identifiers 6108. Column 2106 illustrates exemplary values for quality control protocol parameters. More specifically, column 2106 illustrates quality control protocol parameters for the number of man-hours required to setup, draw each sample and cleanup the sampling operations associated with each quality control protocol. Setup and cleanup parameters define the amount of time necessary to setup prior to and cleanup after quality control protocol sampling. The per sample quality control protocol parameter defines the amount of time required to draw each sample. For example, 10 samples of temperature (quality control protocol identifier E-1) would require 0.5 man-hours to set up, 1.0 man-hours to sample (0.1 hours/sample × 10 samples) and 0.5 man-hours to clean up.

FIG. 62 illustrates the process of generating master quality control sample table 6208. Master quality control sample table 6208 includes all of the tasks and quality control sampling protocols associated with the production of a biopharmaceutical product. Each task or step in the process time line, the solution preparation schedule or the preparation equipment time line that has an associated quality control protocol 6102 is included in master unit operation list 6206. Each task or step in master unit operation list 6206 also includes a quality control protocol. The quality control protocol parameters of master quality control protocol table 6110 is used to generate master quality control sample list in step 6202. The master quality control sample list 6202 lists all the codes of the quality control protocols from the master QC protocol table 6110. Step 6204 uses the master quality control sample list to assign sampling assays to each step in master unit operation list 6206 according to which quality control protocol is assigned to each step in master unit operation list 6206. The result of step 6204 is a master QC sample table 6208 which includes all of the steps in the biopharmaceutical production process, solution preparation and equipment preparation as well as their associated quality control protocol and sample list.

FIG. 63 illustrates the process for generating the process equipment quality control time line 6304. Quality control process equipment time line 6304 is a table of all the unit operations associated with process equipment time line 906 as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each. Step 6302 generates the process equipment quality control time line 6304. Step 6302 matches the process steps of process equipment 906 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in process equipment time line 906. Step 6302 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 6304.

FIGS 45A-45I illustrate an exemplary process equipment quality control time line 6304. Fig. 45A illustrates unit operations 1A-6A in column 4502. Scheduling for each of the tasks in unit operations 1A-6A is illustrated in columns 4504. Columns 4506 of FIGS. 45A-45B illustrate the quality control assays from master quality control protocol table 6110. Although columns 4506 are empty, if quality control samples where scheduled for unit operations 1A-6A in column 4502, columns 4506 would contain the number of samples to be taken at the scheduled time, as defined in master quality control sample table 6208. FIGS. 45C-45I illustrate the balance of the tasks and unit operations for the process equipment quality control time line 6304.

FIG. 22 illustrates the process for generating the solution preparation equipment quality control time line 2204. Quality control solution preparation equipment time line 2204 is a table of all the tasks associated with solution preparation schedule 3210, as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each task. Step 2202 generates the solution preparation equipment quality control time line 2204. Step 2202 matches the solution preparation tasks of solution preparation schedule 3210 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in solution preparation schedule 3210. Step 2202 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks with from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 2204.

FIG. 23 illustrates the process for generating preparation equipment quality control time line 2304. Quality control preparation equipment time line 2304 is a table of all the tasks associated with preparation equipment time line 4610, as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each task in the preparation equipment protocols. Step 2302 generates the preparation equipment quality control time line 2304. Step 2302 matches the equipment preparation tasks of preparation equipment time line 4610 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in preparation equipment time line 4610. Step 2302 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 2304.

7.0 Environment

The present invention may be implemented using hardware, software or a combination thereof and may be implemented in a computer system or other processing system. In fact, in one embodiment, the invention is directed toward a computer system capable of carrying out the functionality described herein. An example computer system 1901 is shown in FIG. 19. The computer system 1901 includes one or more processors, such as processor 1904. The processor 1904 is connected to a communication bus 1902. Various software embodiments are described in terms of this example computer system. After reading this description, it will become apparent to a

person skilled in the relevant art how to implement the invention using other computer systems and/or computer architectures.

Computer system 1902 also includes a main memory 1906, preferably random access memory (RAM), and can also include a secondary memory 1908. The secondary memory 1908 can include, for example, a hard disk drive 1910 and/or a removable storage drive 1912, representing a floppy disk drive, a magnetic tape drive, an optical disk drive, etc. The removable storage drive 1912 reads from and/or writes to a removable storage unit 1914 in a well known manner. Removable storage unit 1914, represents a floppy disk, magnetic tape, optical disk, etc. which is read by and written to by removable storage drive 1912. As will be appreciated, the removable storage unit 1914 includes a computer usable storage medium having stored therein computer software and/or data.

In alternative embodiments, secondary memory 1908 may include other similar means for allowing computer programs or other instructions to be loaded into computer system 1901. Such means can include, for example, a removable storage unit 1922 and an interface 1920. Examples of such can include a program cartridge and cartridge interface (such as that found in video game devices), a removable memory chip (such as an EPROM, or PROM) and associated socket, and other removable storage units 1922 and interfaces 1920 which allow software and data to be transferred from the removable storage unit 1922 to computer system 1901.

Computer system 1901 can also include a communications interface 1924. Communications interface 1924 allows software and data to be transferred between computer system 1901 and external devices. Examples of communications interface 1924 can include a modem, a network interface (such as an Ethernet card), a communications port, a PCMCIA slot and card, etc. Software and data transferred via communications interface 1924 are in the form of signals which can be electronic, electromagnetic, optical or other signals capable of being received by communications interface 1924. These signals 1926 are provided to communications interface via a channel 1928. This channel 1928 carries signals 1926 and can be implemented using wire or cable, fiber optics, a phone line, a cellular phone link, an RF link and other communications channels.

In this document, the terms "computer program medium" and "computer usable medium" are used to generally refer to media such as removable storage device 1912, a hard disk installed in hard disk drive 1910, and signals 1926. These computer program products are means for providing software to computer system 1901.

Computer programs (also called computer control logic) are stored in main memory and/or secondary memory 1908. Computer programs can also be received via communications interface 1924. Such computer programs, when executed, enable the computer system 1901 to perform the features of the present invention as discussed herein. In particular, the computer programs, when executed, enable the processor 1904 to perform the features of the present invention. Accordingly, such computer programs represent controllers of the computer system 1901.

In an embodiment where the invention is implemented using software, the software may be stored in a computer program product and loaded into computer system 1901 using removable storage drive 1912, hard drive 1910 or communications interface 1924. The control logic (software), when executed by the processor 1904, causes the processor 1904 to perform the functions of the invention as described herein.

In another embodiment, the invention is implemented primarily in hardware using, for example, hardware components such as application specific integrated circuits (ASICs). Implementation of the hardware state machine so as to perform the functions described herein will be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

In yet another embodiment, the invention is implemented using a combination of both hardware and software.

8.0 Conclusion

While the invention has been particularly shown and described with reference to preferred embodiments thereof, it will be understood by those skilled in the relevant art that various changes in form and details may be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

What Is Claimed Is:

1. A method for scheduling and simulating solution preparation, said solution for use in a biopharmaceutical production process, comprising the steps of:

(1) identifying at least one solution for preparation and its associated volume;

(2) identifying a predetermined start date for preparation of said at least one solution and at least one successive start date for preparation of said at least one solution;

(3) assigning said at least one solution to a to a preparation vessel; and

(4) determining the duration of the solution preparation procedure based on said step of assigning said at least one solution to a preparation vessel.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein step (1) comprises the step of calculating the total volume of said at least one solution needed for one process cycle.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the step (2) comprises the step of calculating the latest start date for preparation of said at least one solution necessary for the preparation of said at least one solution to be prepared in time for use in the biopharmaceutical process.

4. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment quality control sampling comprising the steps:

(1) identifying quality control sampling data associated with equipment;

(2) generating a table of equipment and quality control sampling data; and

(3) comparing said table with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of quality control sampling for said equipment in a biopharmaceutical production process.

5. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment maintenance comprising the steps:

(1) identifying maintenance and calibration data associated with equipment;

(2) generating a table comprising said equipment and said maintenance and calibration data; and

(3) comparing said table with a procedure time line to determine a schedule of calibration and maintenance for said equipment in a biopharmaceutical production process.

6. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment preparation, comprising the steps:

(1) determining equipment preparation procedures associated with preparation equipment;

(2) generating a master list of soiled process components to be prepared by said equipment preparation procedures;

(3) generating an equipment preparation load table based on tasks in a biopharmaceutical production process; and

(4) generating an equipment preparation time line that schedules equipment preparation in said equipment preparation procedures.

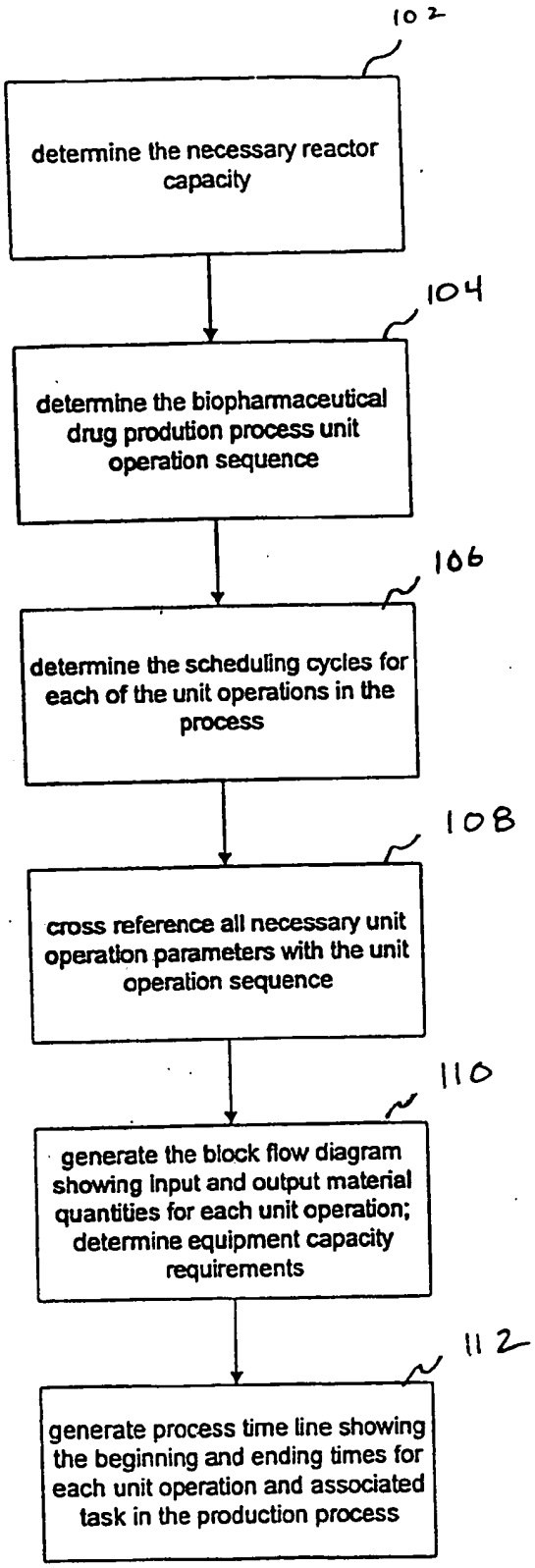

102
determine the necessary reactor capacity
104
determine the biopharmaceutical drug prodution process unit operation sequence
106
determine the scheduling cycles for each of the unit operations in the process
108
cross reference all necessary unit operation parameters with the unit operation sequence
110
generate the block flow diagram showing input and output material quantities for each unit operation; determine equipment capacity requirements
112
generate process time line showing the beginning and ending times for each unit operation and associated task in the production process

FIG. 1

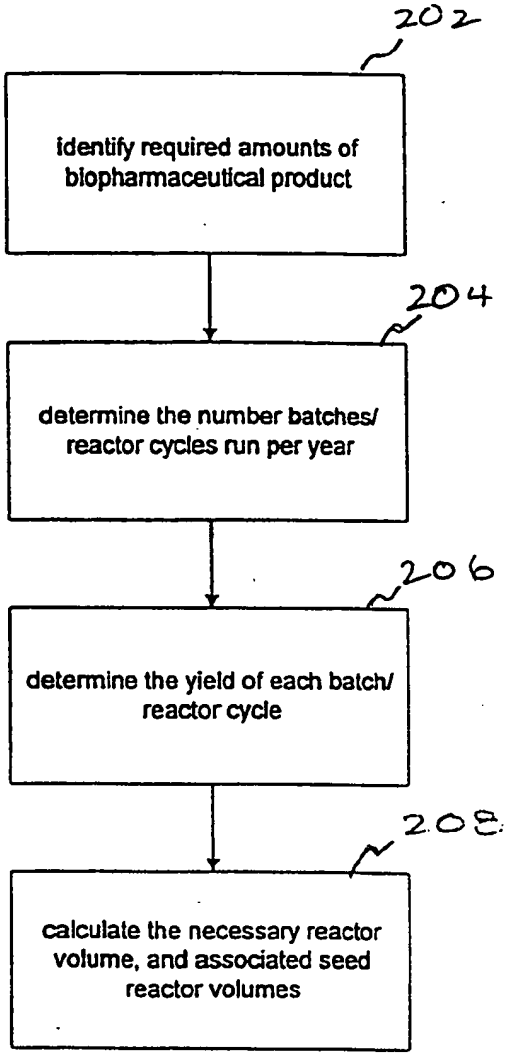

202
identify required amounts of biopharmaceutical product
204
determine the number batches/ reactor cycles run per year
206
determine the yield of each batch/ reactor cycle
208
calculate the necessary reactor volume, and associated seed reactor volumes

FIG. 2

Unit Operations List

Microbial Fermentation Process

UOP Seq. No.	Code	Unit Operation Type	Cycles per UnOp	Offset (Hrs)	Batch UnOp Start	Batch UnOp End	Batch Offset (Hrs)	Process UnOp Start	Process UnOp End	Process Offset (Hrs)	Recovery Product SWR	Recovery Product OAR	Recovery Total Protein SWR	Recovery Total Protein OAR
1	1	Inoculum Prep	1		3	1	6	1						
2	2	Flask Growth	1		3	1	6	1						
3	53	Seed Fermentation	1		3	1	6	1			100%	100%	100%	100%
4	3	Production Fermentation	1		3	1	6	1			100%	100%	100%	100%
5	51	Heat Exchange	1		3	1	6	1			95%	95%	95%	95%
6	28	Cont. Centrifugation/Whole Cell Harvest	1		3	1	6	1			100%	95%	100%	95%
7	46	Resuspend Cell Paste	1		1			1			100%	95%	100%	95%
8	51	Heat Exchange	1		3	8	10	1			80%	78%	90%	86%
9	31	Cell Disruption/ High Pressure	1		3	8	10	1			100%	76%	100%	86%
10	51	Heat Exchange	1		3	8	10	1			100%	76%	95%	81%
11	46	Resuspension/Surfactant	1		2	11	12	1			95%	72%	32%	26%
12	29	Cont. Centrifugation/Precipitate Harvest	1		2	11	12	1			100%	72%	95%	24%
13	46	Resuspension/Buffer	1		1			1			95%	69%	95%	23%
14	29	Ultrafiltration/Concentration/Dilution	1		1			1			93%	64%	95%	22%
15	48	Microfiltration/Tangential Flow	1		1			1			85%	54%	33%	7%
16	36	Product Adsorption MPLC	1		1			1			90%	49%	40%	3%
17	34	Product Adsorption MPLC	1		1			1			95%	46%	95%	3%
18	39	Ultrafiltration/Flow Dialysis	1		1			1			85%	39%	65%	2%
19	39	Product Adsorption MPLC	1		1			1			90%	35%	95%	1%
20	37	Ultrafiltration/Flow Dialysis	1		1			1			90%	32%	80%	1%
21	39	Product Adsorption MPLC	1		1			1			95%	30%	95%	1%
22	37	Microfiltration/Dead End	1		1			1						
23	99	End												

302 304 306 308 310 312 314 316 318 320 322 324 326 328 330 332

FIG. 3

3/111

Mammalian Cell Culture Process

Unit Operations List

UOP Seq. No.	Code	Unit Operation Type	Cycles per UnOp	Offset (Hrs)	Batch UnOp Start	Batch UnOp End	Batch Offset (Hrs)	Process UnOp Start	Process UnOp End	Process Offset (Hrs)	Recovery Product SWR	Recovery Product OAR	Recovery Total Protein SWR	Recovery Total Protein OAR
1	4	Initial Seeding	1		1			1						
2	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1			1						
3	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1			1						
4	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1			1						
5	6	Spinner Flask Split	1		1			1						
6	54	Spinner Flask Split	1		1			1						
7	13	Stirred Tank Reactor	1		1			8	18	168				
8	61	Harvest/Feed	7	24	1			8	18	168				
9	62	Harvest Pool	1		1			8	18	168				
10	34	MF/Tangential Flow	1		1			8	18	168				
11	36	UF/Concentration	1		1			8	18	168				
12	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1			8	18	168				
13	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1			8	18	168				
14	38	UF/Concentration	1		1			8	18	168				
15	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1			8	18	168				
16	37	UF/Flow Dialysis	1		1			8	18	168				
17	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1			8	18	168				
18	35	MF/Dead End	1		1			8	18	168				
19	99	End												

402 404 406 408 410 412 414 416 418 420 422 424

FIG. 4

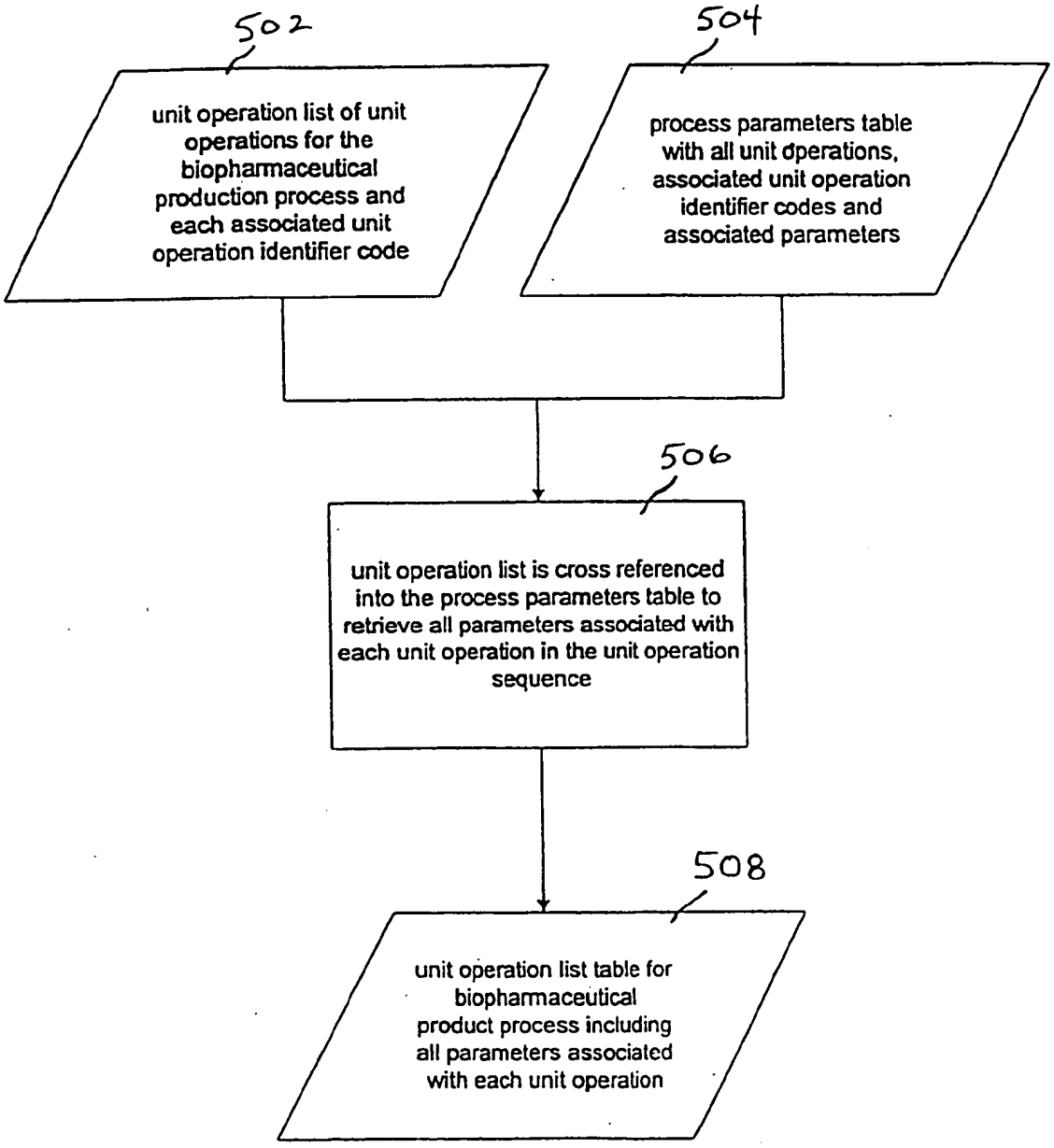

502
unit operation list of unit operations for the biopharmaceutical production process and each associated unit operation identifier code
504
process parameters table with all unit operations, associated unit operation identifier codes and associated parameters
506
unit operation list is cross referenced into the process parameters table to retrieve all parameters associated with each unit operation in the unit operation sequence
508
unit operation list table for biopharmaceutical product process including all parameters associated with each unit operation

FIG. 5

504

unit operation Id code	Unit operation type	Parameters	solution type	tasks	task duration
1	Inoculum prep	# of flasks, volume of flasks, termperature, agitation, duration, final OD	S-101	setup, preincubation, incubation, clean up	3, 3, 23, .3 Hrs
2	flask growth	scale up ratio, media volume, termperature, agitation, duration, final OD	S-101	setup, preincubation, incubation, clean up	1, 1, 23, .3 Hrs
3	fermentation seed	scale up ratio, fermentor working volume, antifoam, base acid, grow temperature, agitation, sparge rate, back pressure, total duration	S-101, 102, 103, 104, 105	setup, preincubation, fermentation, harvest, CIP, SIP, clean up	1, 1, 21, .5, 1, 1, 3 Hrs
4	fermentation production	scale up ratio, germentor working volume, antifoam A, antifoam B, base, acid, grow termperature, agitation, sparge rate, back pressure, total duration, final OK, dry cell mass, product concentration, CIP, SIP	S-101, 102, 103, 104, 105	setup preincubation, fermentation, CIP, SIP, cleanup	•
5	heat exchange	process initial & final temp; utility initial & final temp; process specific heat; design type, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., termperature regulation, CIP, SIP		setup, transfer, CIP, SIP, cleanup	•
6	batch centrifugation	system void volume, RCF, time, voulume reduction, wash volume, clean, rinse	S-106	setup, centrifugation, wash, CIP, SIP, cleanup	•
7	resolubilization resuspension	reagent/product ratio, titration solution, resolubilization, agitation, solution name, step recovery of the product, step recovery of T.P., termperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-107	setup, dilution, agitate, CIP, SIP, clean up	•
8	Cell Disruption High Press. Hommogenization	product temperature, unility temperature, void volume, number of passes, pressure, flow rate, termperature increase, wash, rinse, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP	S-107	setup, lysis, CIP, SIP, clean up	•
9	Dilute with Surfactant	reagent product ratio, titration solution, dilution time, agitation, solution name, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., termperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-108	setup, dilution, agitate, CIP, SIP, clean up	•
10	batch centrifugation preciptate harvest	system void volume, RCF, time, volume reduciton, wash volume, clean, rinse, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-108	setup, centrifugation, wash, CIP, SIP, clean up	•
11	resuspend with chaotrope	reagent/product ratio, titration solution, resolubilization, agitation, solution name, step recovery of product, steop recovery to TP, temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-109	setup, flush, prime, concentration, dilution, wahs, flush, store, CIP, SIP, cleanup	•
•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•

FIG. 6

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

6/11

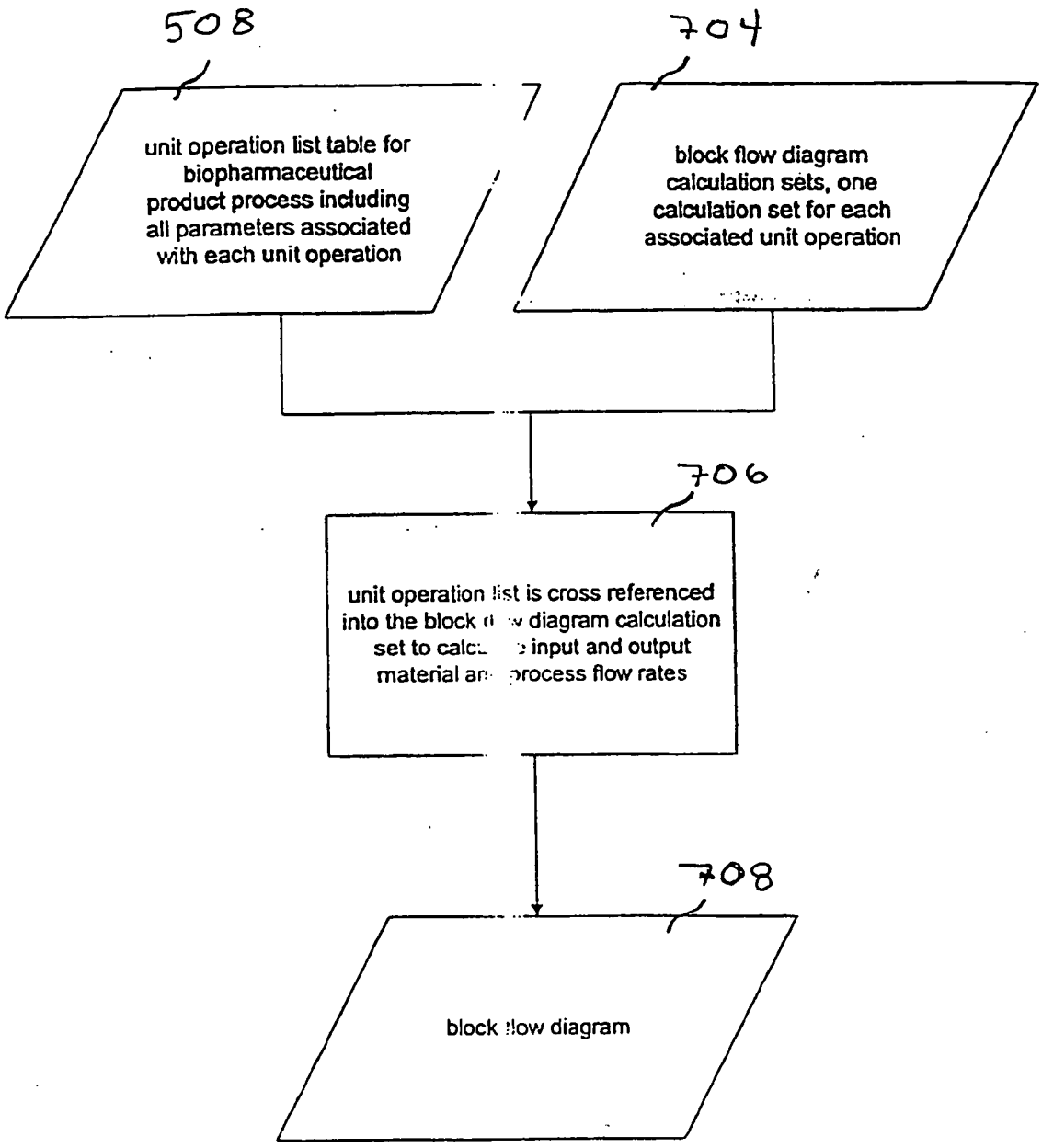

508
704
unit operation list table for biopharmaceutical product process including all parameters associated with each unit operation
block flow diagram calculation sets, one calculation set for each associated unit operation
706
unit operation list is cross referenced into the block flow diagram calculation set to calculate input and output material and process flow rates
708
block flow diagram

FIG. 7

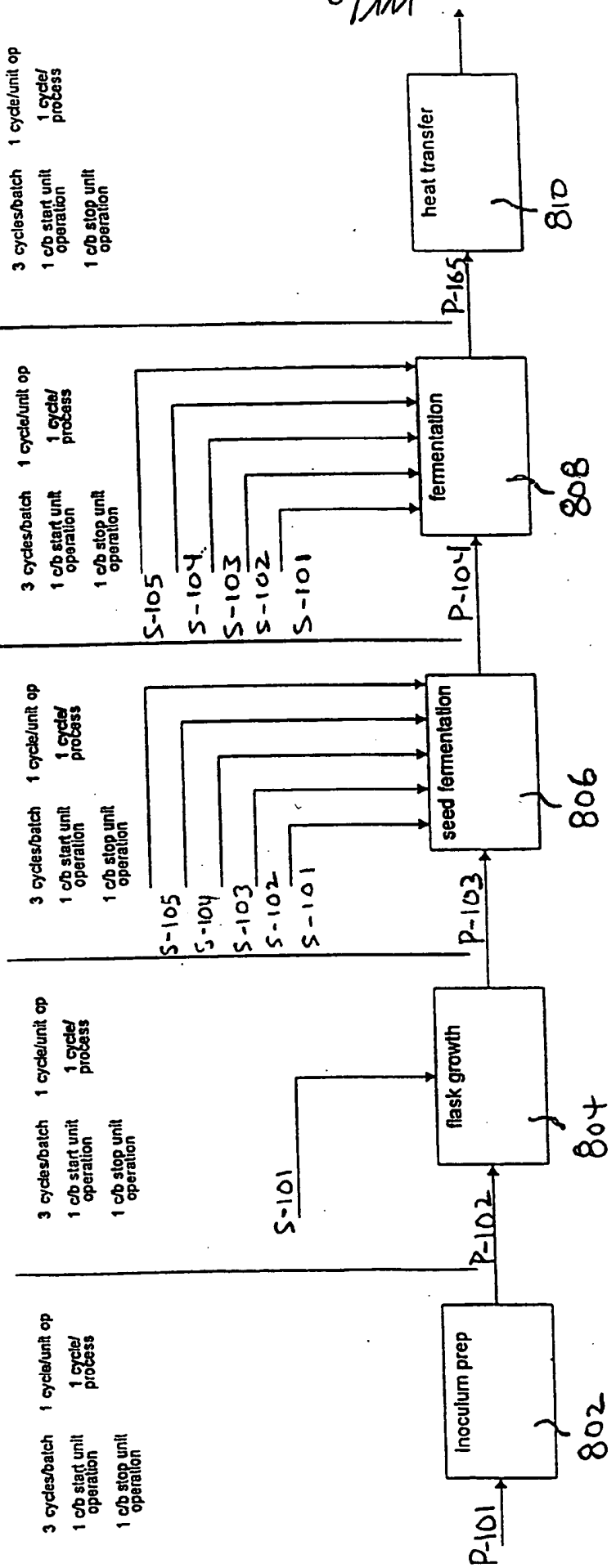

3 cycles/batch
1 c/b start unit operation
1 c/b stop unit operation
1 cycle/unit op
1 cycle/ process
Inoculum prep
802
P-101
S-101
P-102
flask growth
804
S-101
S-102
S-103
S-104
S-105
P-103
seed fermentation
806
P-104
fermentation
808
P-105
heat transfer
810

FIG. 8

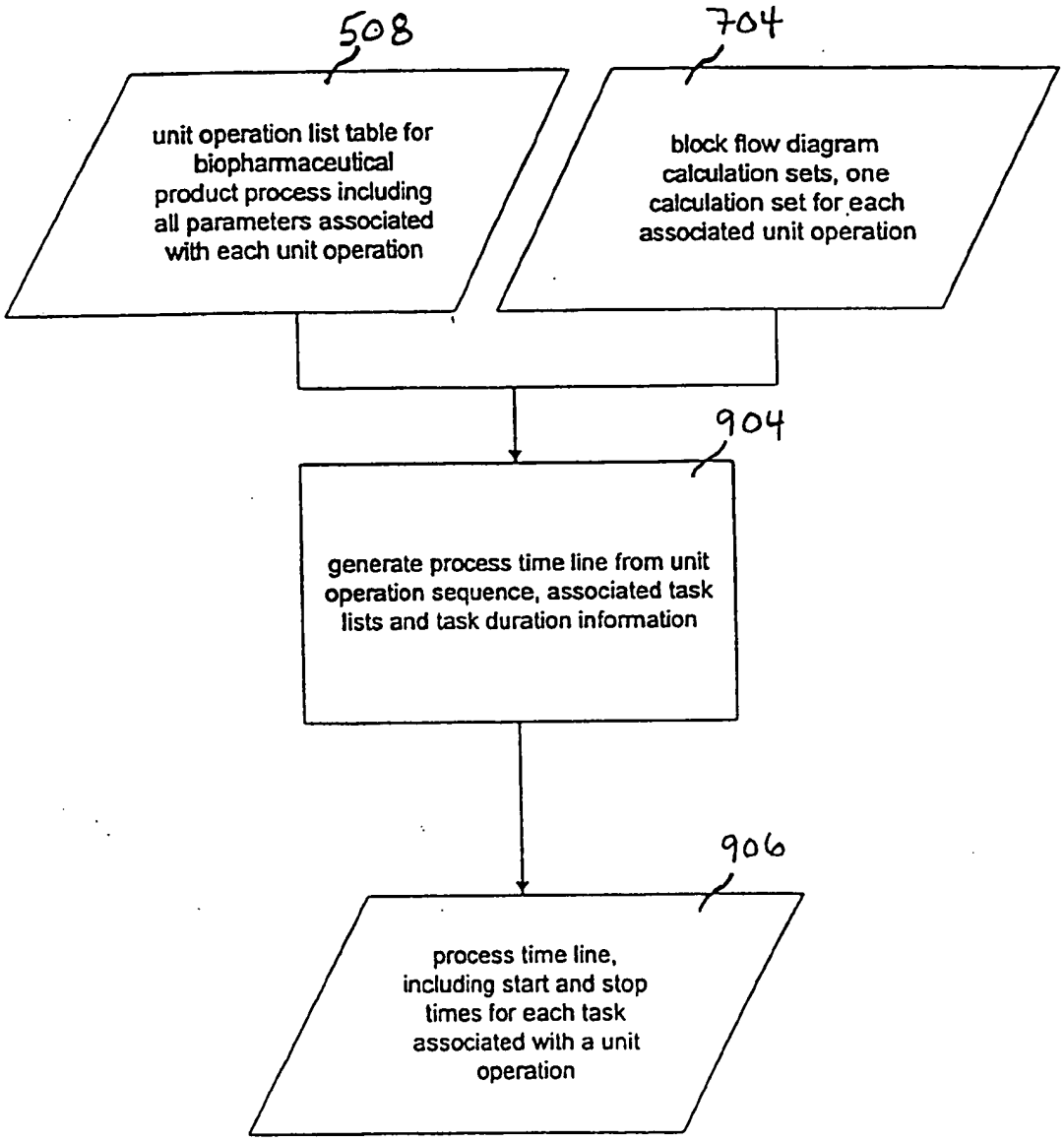

508
unit operation list table for biopharmaceutical product process including all parameters associated with each unit operation
704
block flow diagram calculation sets, one calculation set for each associated unit operation
904
generate process time line from unit operation sequence, associated task lists and task duration information
906
process time line, including start and stop times for each task associated with a unit operation

FIG. 9

Sample Application of Process Design Cycles In Process Scheduling

Microbial Fermentation Process (see unit operation list)

			First Process Cycle		Second Process Cycle	
		Duration	Week	Day	Week	Day

Note: None of the unit operations in this process have more that 1 cycle per unit operation
(see unit operation 8 in the mammalian cell culture process for an example of multiple cycles per unit operation)

Unit Operations 1-6 undergo three repetative cycles per batch as a set before continuing with unit op 7
This translates to three runs on a fermentor with each harvest (unit op 5 & 6) being stored for pooling at unit op 7
Associated with each fermentor run (unit op 4) are the previous steps for innoculation prep (unit ops 1-3)

1/3 fermentation cycles per batch						
1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	1	Fri - Sat	2	Fri - Sat
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Sat - Sun	3	Sat - Sun
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Sun - Mon	3	Sun - Mon
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Mon - Tue	3	Mon - Tue
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Tue	3	Tue
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Tue	3	Tue
2/3 fermentation cycles per batch						
1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	2	Sun - Mon	3	Sun - Mon
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Mon - Tue	3	Mon - Tue
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Tue - Wed	3	Tue - Wed
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Wed - Thu	3	Wed - Thu
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Thu	3	Thu
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Thu	3	Thu
3/3 fermentation cycles per batch						
1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	2	Tue - Wed	3	Tue - Wed
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Wed - Thu	3	Wed - Thu
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Thu - Fri	3	Thu - Fri
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Fri - Sat	3	Fri - Sat
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Sat	3	Sat
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Sat	3	Sat

Unit Operation 7 pools the harvests from the three fermentation cycles above

7	Pool Harvests	3 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon

Unit Operations 8-9 undergo three repetative cycles per batch as set before continuing with unit operation 11
This translates to three consecutive passes through cell disruptor (unit op 9) with its associated heat exchangers (unit op 8 & 10) at the inlet and the outlet of the cell disruptor

1/3 disruption cycles per batch						
8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
2/3 disruption cycles per batch						
8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
3/3 disruption cycles per batch						
8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon

FIG. 10

11/111

Sample Application of Process Design Cycles in Process Scheduling

Icrobial Fermentation Process (see unit operation list)

			First Process Cycle		Second Process Cycle	
		Duration	Week	Day	Week	Day
Unit ops 11-12 undergo two repetative cycles per batch as a set before continuing with unit op 13 This translates to two cycles of resuspending the cell lysate from the cell disruptor in a mild surfactant and reconcentrating the insoluble product to a paste by centrifugation						
½ product washing cylces per batch						
11	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
12	Centrifugation	1 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
2/3 product washing cylces per batch						
11	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
12	Centrifugation	1 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
Unit ops 13-22 undergo only one cylce per unit operation each to the end of the process						
13	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
14	Buffer Exchange	2 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
15	Filtration	2 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
16	Liquid Chromatography	16 hrs	3	Mon - Tue	4	Mon - Tue
17	Liquid Chromatography	4 hrs	3	Tue	4	Tue
18	Buffer Exchange	2 hrs	3	Tue	4	Tue
19	Liquid Chromatography	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
20	Buffer Exchange	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
21	Liquid Chromatography	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
22	Filtration	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed

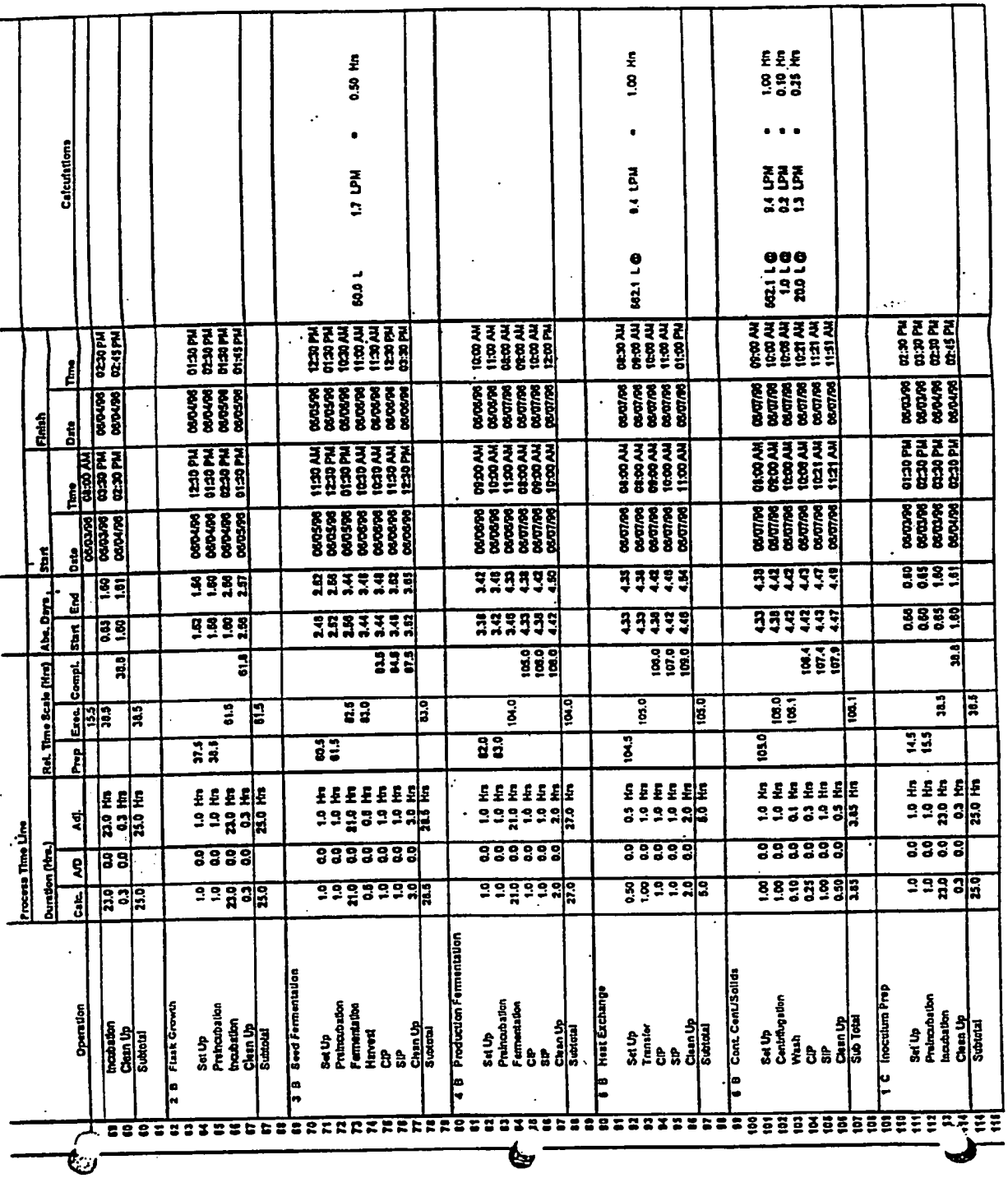
FIG. 11

Process Time Line

	Operation	Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days Start	End	Start Date	Start Time	Finish Date	Finish Time	Calculations
						15.6				06/03/96	08:00 AM			
1	1 A Inoculum Prep													
2														
3	Set Up	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs	12.5			0.40	0.52	06/03/96	09:30 AM	06/03/96	12:30 PM	
4	Preincubation	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs	15.5			0.62	0.65	06/03/96	12:30 PM	06/03/96	02:30 PM	
5	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		38.5		0.65	1.60	06/03/96	03:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM	
6	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			38.8	1.60	1.61	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/04/96	02:45 PM	
6	Subtotal	29.0		29.0 Hrs		38.5								
7														
8	2 A Flask Growth													
9														
10	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	37.5			1.52	1.56	06/04/96	12:30 PM	06/04/96	01:30 PM	
11	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	38.5			1.56	1.60	06/04/96	01:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM	
12	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5		1.60	2.56	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM	
13	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			61.8	2.56	2.57	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/05/96	01:45 PM	
13	Subtotal	25.0		25.0 Hrs		61.5								
14														
15	3 A Seed Fermentation													
16														
17	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	60.5			2.48	2.52	06/05/96	11:30 AM	06/05/96	12:30 PM	
18	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	61.5			2.52	2.56	06/05/96	12:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM	
19	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		82.5		2.56	3.44	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/06/96	10:30 AM	
20	Harvest	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		83.0		3.44	3.46	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM	60.0 L 1.7 LPM = 0.50 Hrs
21	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			83.5	3.44	3.48	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:30 AM	
22	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			84.5	3.48	3.52	06/06/96	11:30 AM	06/06/96	12:30 PM	
23	Clean Up	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs			87.5	3.52	3.65	06/06/96	12:30 PM	06/06/96	03:30 PM	
24	Subtotal	28.5		28.5 Hrs		83.0								
25														
26	4 A Production Fermentation													
27														
28	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	82.0			3.38	3.42	06/06/96	09:00 AM	06/06/96	10:00 AM	
29	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	83.0			3.42	3.46	06/06/96	10:00 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM	
30	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		104.0		3.46	4.33	06/06/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	08:00 AM	
31	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			105.0	4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	
32	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	
33	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			108.0	4.42	4.50	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	12:00 PM	
34	Subtotal	27.0		27.0 Hrs		104.0								
35														
36	5 A Heat Exchange													
37														
38	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	104.5			4.33	4.35	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	08:30 AM	
39	Transfer	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0		4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	562.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs
40	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	
41	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.0	4.42	4.46	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	11:00 AM	
42	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			109.0	4.46	4.54	06/07/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	01:00 PM	
43	Subtotal	5.0		5.0 Hrs		105.0								
44														
45	6 A Cont. Cent/Solids													
46														
47	Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	105.0			4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	
48	Centrifugation	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		106.0		4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	562.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs
49	Wash	0.10	0.0	0.1 Hrs		106.1		4.42	4.42	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM	1.0 L @ 0.2 LPM = 0.10 Hrs
50	CIP	0.25	0.0	0.3 Hrs			106.4	4.42	4.43	06/07/96	10:06 AM	06/07/96	10:21 AM	20.0 L @ 1.3 LPM = 0.25 Hrs
51	SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.4	4.43	4.47	06/07/96	10:21 AM	06/07/96	11:21 AM	
52	Clean Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs			107.9	4.47	4.49	06/07/96	11:21 AM	06/07/96	11:51 AM	
53	Sub Total	3.85		3.85 Hrs		106.1								
54														
55	1 B Inoculum Prep													
56														
57	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	14.5			0.58	0.60	06/03/96	01:30 PM	06/03/96	02:30 PM	
58	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	15.5			0.60	0.65	06/03/96	02:30 PM	06/03/96	03:30 PM	

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

FIG. 12A



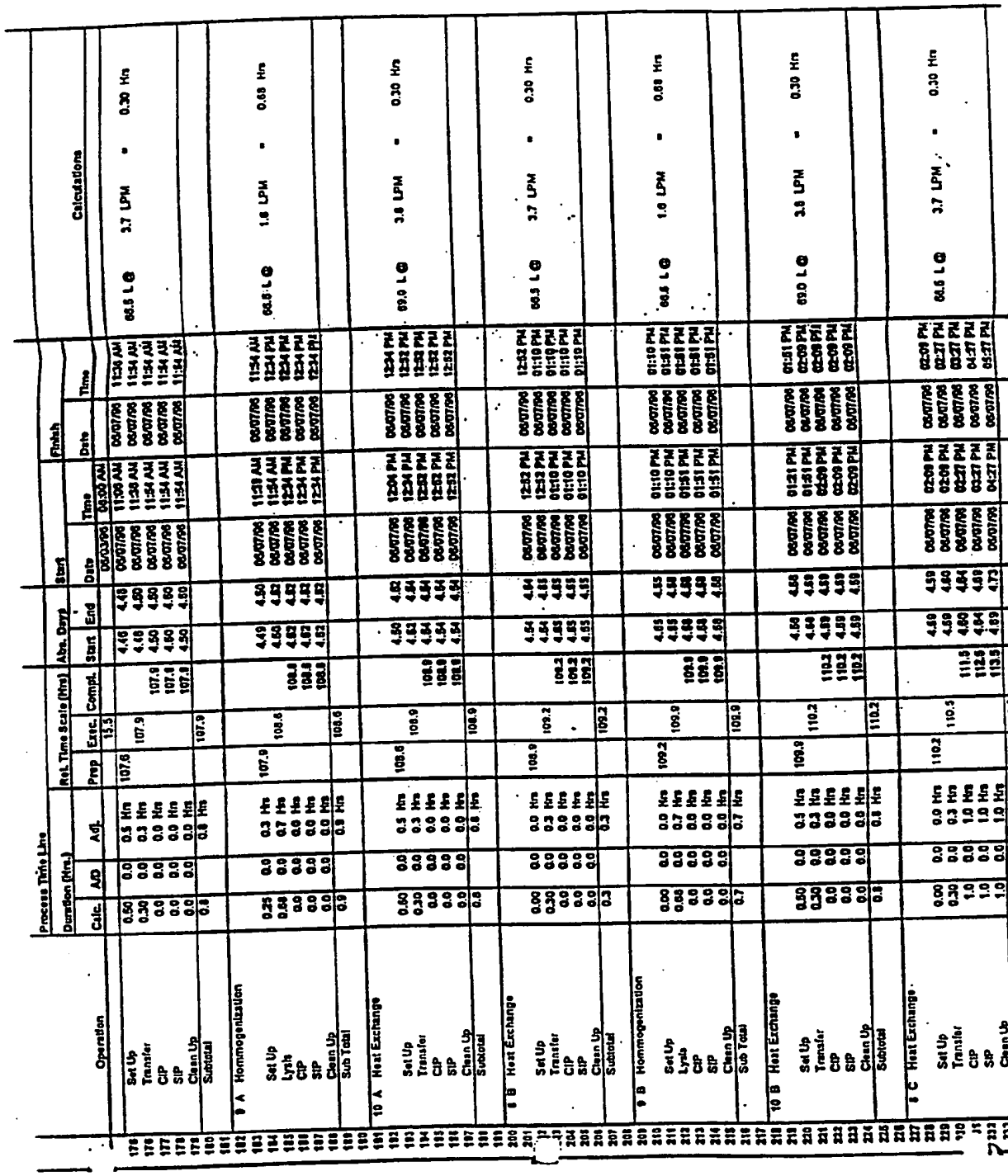
	Operation	Process Time Line Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/O	Adj.	Prep	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days Start	End	Start Date	Time	Finish Date	Time	Calculations
						15.5				06/03/98	08:00 AM			
59	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		38.5		0.93	1.80	06/03/98	03:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM	
60	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			38.8	1.80	1.81	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/04/98	02:45 PM	
61	Subtotal	23.0		23.0 Hrs		38.5								
62	2 B Flask Growth													
63	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	37.5			1.82	1.86	06/04/98	12:30 PM	06/04/98	01:30 PM	
64	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	38.5			1.86	1.90	06/04/98	01:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM	
65	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5		1.90	2.86	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM	
66	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			61.8	2.86	2.87	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/05/98	01:45 PM	
67	Subtotal	25.0		25.0 Hrs		61.5								
68														
69	3 B Seed Fermentation													
70	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	80.5			2.46	2.52	06/05/98	11:30 AM	06/05/98	12:30 PM	
71	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	81.5			2.52	2.56	06/05/98	12:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM	
72	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		82.5		2.56	3.44	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/06/98	10:30 AM	
73	Harvest	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		83.0		3.44	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:00 AM	60.0 L 1.7 LPM @ 0.50 Hrs
74	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			83.5	3.44	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM	
75	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			84.5	3.48	3.52	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/06/98	12:30 PM	
76	Clean Up	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs			87.5	3.52	3.65	06/06/98	12:30 PM	06/06/98	03:30 PM	
77	Subtotal	28.5		28.5 Hrs		83.0								
78														
79	4 B Production Fermentation													
80	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	82.0			3.38	3.42	06/06/98	09:00 AM	06/06/98	10:00 AM	
81	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	83.0			3.42	3.46	06/06/98	10:00 AM	06/06/98	11:00 AM	
82	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		104.0		3.46	4.33	06/06/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	08:00 AM	
83	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			105.0	4.33	4.38	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM	
84	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM	
85	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			108.0	4.42	4.50	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	12:00 PM	
86	Subtotal	27.0		27.0 Hrs		104.0								
87														
88	5 B Heat Exchange													
89	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	104.5			4.33	4.35	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM	
90	Transfer	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0		4.33	4.38	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM	662.1 L @ 8.4 LPM @ 1.00 Hrs
91	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM	
92	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.0	4.42	4.46	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	11:00 AM	
93	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			109.0	4.46	4.54	06/07/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	01:00 PM	
94	Subtotal	5.0		5.0 Hrs		105.0								
95														
96	6 B Cont. Cent/Solids													
100	Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	105.0			4.33	4.38	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM	
101	Centrifugation	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0		4.38	4.42	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM	662.1 L @ 8.4 LPM @ 1.00 Hrs
102	Wash	0.10	0.0	0.1 Hrs		105.1		4.42	4.42	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	10:06 AM	1.0 L @ 8.2 LPM @ 0.10 Hrs
103	CIP	0.25	0.0	0.3 Hrs			106.4	4.42	4.43	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	10:21 AM	20.0 L @ 1.3 LPM @ 0.25 Hrs
104	SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.4	4.43	4.47	06/07/98	10:21 AM	06/07/98	11:21 AM	
105	Clean Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs			107.9	4.43	4.49	06/07/98	11:21 AM	06/07/98	11:51 AM	
106	Sub Total	3.85		3.85 Hrs		105.1								
107														
108														
109	1 C Inoculum Prep													
110	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	14.5			0.80	0.85	06/03/98	01:30 PM	06/03/98	02:30 PM	
111	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	15.5			0.85	0.90	06/03/98	02:30 PM	06/03/98	03:30 PM	
112	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		38.5		0.85	1.80	06/03/98	02:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM	
113	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			38.8	1.80	1.81	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/04/98	02:45 PM	
114	Subtotal	25.0		25.0 Hrs		38.5								
115														
116														

FIG. 12B

14/111

	Operation	Process Time Line: Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days Start	End	Start Date	Start Time	Finish Date	Finish Time	Calculations
						15.5				06/03/96	08:00 AM			
116	2 C Flask Growth													
117														
118	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	37.5			1.52	1.56	06/04/96	12:30 PM	06/04/96	01:30 PM	
119	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	38.5			1.56	1.60	06/04/96	01:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM	
120	Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5		1.60	2.56	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM	
121	Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			61.8	2.56	2.57	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/05/96	01:45 PM	
121	Subtotal	25.0		25.0 Hrs		61.5								
122														
123	3 C Seed Fermentation													
124														
125	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	60.5			2.48	2.52	06/05/96	11:30 AM	06/05/96	12:30 PM	
126	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	61.5			2.52	2.56	06/05/96	12:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM	
127	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		82.5		2.56	3.44	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/06/96	10:30 AM	
128	Harvest	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		83.0		3.44	3.48	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM	60.0 L 1.7 LPM = 0.50 Hrs
129	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			83.5	3.44	3.48	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:30 AM	
130	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			84.5	3.48	3.52	06/06/96	11:30 AM	06/06/96	12:30 PM	
131	Clean Up	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs			87.5	3.52	3.65	06/06/96	12:30 PM	06/06/96	03:30 PM	
132	Subtotal	26.5		26.5 Hrs		83.0								
133														
134	4 C Production Fermentation													
136														
136	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	82.0			3.38	3.42	06/06/96	09:00 AM	06/06/96	10:00 AM	
137	Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	83.0			3.42	3.46	06/06/96	10:00 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM	
138	Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		104.0		3.46	4.33	06/06/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	08:00 AM	
139	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			105.0	4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	
140	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	
141	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			108.0	4.42	4.50	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	12:00 PM	
142	Subtotal	27.0		27.0 Hrs		104.0								
143														
144	5 C Heat Exchange													
146														
146	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	104.5			4.33	4.35	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	08:30 AM	
147	Transfer	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0		4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	562.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs
148	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	
149	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.0	4.42	4.46	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	11:00 AM	
150	Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			109.0	4.46	4.54	06/07/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	01:00 PM	
161	Subtotal	5.0		5.0 Hrs		105.0								
162														
153	6 C Cont. Cent./Solids													
164														
165	Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	105.0			4.33	4.38	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM	
166	Centrifugation	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		106.0		4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM	562.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs
167	Wash	0.10	0.0	0.1 Hrs		106.1		4.42	4.42	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM	1.0 L @ 0.2 LPM = 0.10 Hrs
168	CIP	0.25	0.0	0.3 Hrs			106.4	4.42	4.43	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	10:21 AM	20.0 L @ 1.3 LPM = 0.25 Hrs
169	SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.4	4.43	4.47	06/07/96	10:21 AM	06/07/96	11:21 AM	
160	Clean Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs			107.9	4.47	4.49	06/07/96	11:21 AM	06/07/96	11:51 AM	
161	Sub Total	3.85		3.85 Hrs		106.1								
162														
163	7 A Resolubilization													
164														
165	Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	108.1			4.38	4.42	06/07/96	09:08 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM	
166	Dilution	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs		106.6		4.42	4.44	06/07/96	10:06 AM	06/07/96	10:18 AM	48.7 L @ 1.6 LPM = 0.50 Hrs.
167	Agitate	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		107.6		4.44	4.48	06/07/96	10:36 AM	06/07/96	11:36 AM	0.50 Hrs.
168	CIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			108.6	4.48	4.53	06/07/96	11:36 AM	06/07/96	12:36 PM	
169	SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			109.6	4.53	4.57	06/07/96	12:36 PM	06/07/96	01:36 PM	
170	Clean Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			110.6	4.57	4.61	06/07/96	01:36 PM	06/07/96	02:36 PM	
171	Subtotal	6.50		6.50 Hrs		107.6								
172														
173	8 A Heat Exchange													
174														

FIG. 12C



	Operation	Process Time Line Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Dwyt Start	End	Start Date	Time	Finish Date	Time	Calculations
						12.5				06/30/98	04:00 AM			
176	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	107.5			4.46	4.46	06/07/98	11:36 AM	06/07/98	11:36 AM	66.6 L @ 3.7 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
177	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		107.9		4.46	4.80	06/07/98	11:56 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM	
178	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			107.9	4.50	4.80	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM	
179	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			107.9	4.50	4.80	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM	
180	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			107.9	4.50	4.80	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM	
181	Subtotal	0.8		0.8 Hrs		107.9								
182														
183	9 A Hommogenization													
184	Set Up	0.25	0.0	0.3 Hrs	107.9			4.49	4.50	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM	66.6 L @ 1.8 LPM = 0.68 Hrs
185	Lysis	0.68	0.0	0.7 Hrs		108.6		4.50	4.82	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM	
186	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.6	4.82	4.82	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM	
187	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.6	4.82	4.82	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM	
188	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.6	4.82	4.82	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM	
189	Sub Total	0.9		0.9 Hrs		108.6								
190														
191	10 A Heat Exchange													
192	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	108.6			4.80	4.82	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM	69.0 L @ 3.8 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
193	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		108.9		4.82	4.84	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	12:53 PM	
194	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.9	4.84	4.84	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	12:53 PM	
195	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.9	4.84	4.84	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	12:53 PM	
196	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			108.9	4.84	4.84	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	12:53 PM	
197	Subtotal	0.8		0.8 Hrs		108.9								
198														
199														
200	8 B Heat Exchange													
201	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	108.9			4.84	4.84	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	12:53 PM	66.5 L @ 3.7 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
202	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		109.2		4.84	4.85	06/07/98	12:53 PM	06/07/98	01:10 PM	
203	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.2	4.85	4.85	06/07/98	01:10 PM	06/07/98	01:10 PM	
204	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.2	4.85	4.85	06/07/98	01:10 PM	06/07/98	01:10 PM	
205	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.2	4.85	4.85	06/07/98	01:10 PM	06/07/98	01:10 PM	
206	Subtotal	0.3		0.3 Hrs		109.2								
207														
208														
209	9 B Hommogenization													
210	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	109.2			4.85	4.85	06/07/98	01:10 PM	06/07/98	01:10 PM	66.6 L @ 1.8 LPM = 0.68 Hrs
211	Lysis	0.68	0.0	0.7 Hrs		109.9		4.85	4.88	06/07/98	01:10 PM	06/07/98	01:51 PM	
212	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.88	4.88	06/07/98	01:51 PM	06/07/98	01:51 PM	
213	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.88	4.88	06/07/98	01:51 PM	06/07/98	01:51 PM	
214	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.88	4.88	06/07/98	01:51 PM	06/07/98	01:51 PM	
215	Sub Total	0.7		0.7 Hrs		109.9								
216														
217														
218	10 B Heat Exchange													
219	Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	109.9			4.88	4.88	06/07/98	01:51 PM	06/07/98	01:51 PM	69.0 L @ 3.8 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
220	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		110.2		4.88	4.89	06/07/98	01:51 PM	06/07/98	02:09 PM	
221	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.2	4.89	4.89	06/07/98	02:09 PM	06/07/98	02:09 PM	
222	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.2	4.89	4.89	06/07/98	02:09 PM	06/07/98	02:09 PM	
223	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.2	4.89	4.89	06/07/98	02:09 PM	06/07/98	02:09 PM	
224	Subtotal	0.8		0.8 Hrs		110.2								
225														
226														
227	8 C Heat Exchange													
228	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	110.2			4.89	4.89	06/07/98	02:09 PM	06/07/98	02:09 PM	66.6 L @ 3.7 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
229	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		110.5		4.89	4.80	06/07/98	02:09 PM	06/07/98	02:27 PM	
230	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			111.5	4.80	4.84	06/07/98	02:27 PM	06/07/98	03:27 PM	
231	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.5	4.84	4.89	06/07/98	03:27 PM	06/07/98	04:27 PM	
232	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.5	4.89	4.73	06/07/98	04:27 PM	06/07/98	05:27 PM	
233	Subtotal	3.3		3.3 Hrs		110.5								
234														

FIG. 12D

	Operation	Process Time Line: Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days Start	End	Start Date	Start Time	Finish Date	Finish Time	Calculations
						15.5				06/03/96	08:00 AM			
236														
236	9 C Hommogenization													
237														
238	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	110.5			4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	02:27 PM	
239	Lysis	0.68	0.0	0.7 Hrs		111.1		4.60	4.63	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	03:07 PM	68.5 L @ 1.6 LPM = 0.68 Hrs
240	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.1	4.63	4.67	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	04:07 PM	
241	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.1	4.67	4.71	06/07/96	04:07 PM	06/07/96	05:07 PM	
242	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.1	4.71	4.76	06/07/96	05:07 PM	06/07/96	06:07 PM	
243	Sub Total	3.7		3.7 Hrs		111.1								
244														
245	10 C Heat Exchange													
246														
247	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	111.1			4.63	4.63	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	03:07 PM	
248	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		111.4		4.63	4.64	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	03:25 PM	69.0 L @ 3.8 LPM = 0.30 Hrs
249	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.4	4.64	4.68	06/07/96	03:25 PM	06/07/96	04:25 PM	
250	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.4	4.68	4.73	06/07/96	04:25 PM	06/07/96	05:25 PM	
251	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.4	4.73	4.77	06/07/96	05:25 PM	06/07/96	06:25 PM	
252	Subtotal	3.3		3.3 Hrs		111.4								
253														
254	11 A Resolubilization													
255														
256	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	108.9			4.49	4.54	06/07/96	11:52 AM	06/07/96	12:52 PM	
257	Dilution	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		109.4		4.54	4.56	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:22 PM	208.9 L @ 6.9 LPM = 0.50 Hrs.
258	Agitate	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		109.9		4.56	4.58	06/07/96	01:22 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM	0.50 Hrs.
259	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.58	4.58	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM	
260	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.58	4.58	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM	
261	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.58	4.58	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM	
262	Subtotal	2.0		2.0 Hrs		109.9								
263														
264	12 A Cont. Cent/Solids													
265														
266	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	109.9			4.54	4.58	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM	
267	Centrifugation	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		110.4		4.58	4.60	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	02:22 PM	278.9 L @ 9.2 LPM = 0.50 Hrs
268	Wash	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs		110.5		4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:22 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM	3.0 L @ 0.5 LPM = 0.10 Hrs
269	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM	8.0 L @ 0.5 LPM = 0.25 Hrs
270	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM	
271	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM	
272	Sub Total	1.6		1.6 Hrs		110.5								
273														
274	11 B Resolubilization													
275														
276	Set Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	110.5			4.60	4.60	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM	
277	Dilution	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		111.0		4.60	4.62	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:58 PM	208.9 L @ 6.9 LPM = 0.50 Hrs.
278	Agitate	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs		111.2		4.62	4.63	06/07/96	02:58 PM	06/07/96	03:13 PM	0.50 Hrs.
279	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.2	4.63	4.68	06/07/96	03:13 PM	06/07/96	04:13 PM	
280	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.2	4.68	4.72	06/07/96	04:13 PM	06/07/96	05:13 PM	
281	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.2	4.72	4.76	06/07/96	05:13 PM	06/07/96	06:13 PM	
282	Subtotal	3.8		3.8 Hrs		111.2								
283														
284	12 B Cont. Cent/Solids													
285														
286	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	111.2			4.59	4.63	06/07/96	02:13 PM	06/07/96	03:13 PM	
287	Centrifugation	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		111.7		4.63	4.66	06/07/96	03:13 PM	06/07/96	03:43 PM	278.9 L @ 9.2 LPM = 0.50 Hrs
288	Wash	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs		111.8		4.66	4.66	06/07/96	03:43 PM	06/07/96	03:49 PM	3.0 L @ 0.5 LPM = 0.10 Hrs
289	CIP	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			112.1	4.66	4.67	06/07/96	03:49 PM	06/07/96	04:04 PM	8.0 L @ 0.5 LPM = 0.25 Hrs
290	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.1	4.67	4.71	06/07/96	04:04 PM	06/07/96	05:04 PM	
291	Clean Up	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			113.9	4.71	4.73	06/07/96	05:04 PM	06/07/96	05:34 PM	
292	Sub Total	3.4		3.4 Hrs		111.8								
293														
294	13 A Resolubilization													

FIG. 12E

16/144

17/111

	Operation	Process Time Line: Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days Start	End	Start Date	Start Time	Finish Date	Finish Time	Calculations			
						15.5				06/03/96	08:00 AM						
295																	
296	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	110.5			4.56	4.60	06/07/96	01:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM				
297	Dilution	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		111.0		4.60	4.62	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:58 PM	60.7 L @	2.0 LPM	=	0.50 Hrs.
298	Agitate	18.0	0.0	18.0 Hrs		129.0		4.62	5.37	06/07/96	02:58 PM	06/08/96	08:58 AM				23.50 Hrs.
299	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			130.0	5.37	5.42	06/08/96	08:58 AM	06/08/96	09:58 AM				
300	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			131.0	5.42	5.46	06/08/96	09:58 AM	06/08/96	10:58 AM				
301	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			132.0	5.46	5.50	06/08/96	10:58 AM	06/08/96	11:58 AM				
302	Subtotal	22.5		22.5 Hrs		129.0											
303																	
304	14 A Concentration																26.99 SF
305																	
306	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	127.6			5.28	5.32	06/08/96	06:38 AM	06/08/96	07:38 AM				
307	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	128.3			5.32	5.35	06/08/96	07:38 AM	06/08/96	08:18 AM	84.0 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
308	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	129.0			5.35	5.37	06/08/96	08:18 AM	06/08/96	08:58 AM	84.0 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
309	Concentration	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		130.0		5.37	5.42	06/08/96	08:58 AM	06/08/96	09:58 AM	81.0 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
310	Dilution	0.4	0.0	0.4 Hrs		130.4		5.42	5.43	06/08/96	09:58 AM	06/08/96	10:29 AM	11.8 L @			0.5 LPM
311	Wash	0.9	0.0	0.9 Hrs		131.3		5.43	5.47	06/08/96	10:25 AM	06/08/96	11:18 AM	72.9 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
312	Flush	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			131.7	5.47	5.48	06/08/96	11:19 AM	06/08/96	11:29 AM	27.0 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
313	Store	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs			132.3	5.48	5.51	06/08/96	11:29 AM	06/08/96	12:19 PM	84.0 L @	3.0 L/SF/Hr	or	1.35 LPM
314	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			133.3	5.51	5.56	06/08/96	12:19 PM	06/08/96	01:19 PM				
315	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			134.3	5.56	5.60	06/08/96	01:19 PM	06/08/96	02:19 PM				
316	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			135.3	5.60	5.64	06/08/96	02:19 PM	06/08/96	03:19 PM				
317	Sub Total	6.7		6.7 Hrs		131.3									Max FR		1.35 LPM
318																	
319	15 A Microfiltration																12.60 SF
320																	
321	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	131.1			5.42	5.46	06/08/96	10:03 AM	06/08/96	11:03 AM				
22	Flush	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	131.2			5.46	5.47	06/08/96	11:03 AM	06/08/96	11:11 AM	25.2 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
23	Prime	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	131.3			5.47	5.47	06/08/96	11:11 AM	06/08/96	11:19 AM	25.2 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
324	Filtration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		131.8		5.47	5.49	06/08/96	11:19 AM	06/08/96	11:49 AM	94.5 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
325	Wash	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		131.8		5.49	5.49	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	11:49 AM	0.0 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
326	Regenerate	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			131.9	5.49	5.49	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	11:51 AM	6.3 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
327	Store	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			131.9	5.49	5.50	06/08/96	11:51 AM	06/08/96	11:55 AM	12.6 L @	18.0 L/SF/Hr	or	3.15 LPM
328	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			132.9	5.50	5.54	06/08/96	11:55 AM	06/08/96	12:55 PM				
329	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			133.9	5.54	5.58	06/08/96	12:55 PM	06/08/96	01:55 PM				
330	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			134.9	5.58	5.62	06/08/96	01:55 PM	06/08/96	02:55 PM				
331	Sub Total	4.9		4.9 Hrs		131.8											
332																	
333	16 A P/A MPLC													63.2 L CV	0.4 H/D		60.32 CM Dia.
334																	
335	Equilibration	1.1	0.0	1.1 Hrs	131.4			5.43	5.48	06/08/96	10:17 AM	06/08/96	11:24 AM	315.9 L @	100.0 CM/HR	or	4.76 LPM
336	Load	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs		132.5		5.48	5.52	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	12:31 PM	100.8 L @	60.0 CM/HR	or	2.38 LPM
337	Wash	1.3	0.0	1.3 Hrs		133.8		5.52	5.58	06/08/96	12:31 PM	06/08/96	01:52 PM	181.4 L @	60.0 CM/HR	or	2.38 LPM
338	Elute A	1.3	0.0	1.3 Hrs		135.2		5.58	5.63	06/08/96	01:52 PM	06/08/96	03:12 PM	181.4 L @	60.0 CM/HR	or	2.38 LPM
339	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		135.2		5.63	5.63	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	03:12 PM	0.0 L @	30.0 CM/HR	or	1.43 LPM
340	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs			135.4	5.63	5.64	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	03:25 PM	63.8 L @	100.0 CM/HR	or	4.76 LPM
341	Store	0.4	0.0	0.4 Hrs			135.9	5.64	5.66	06/08/96	03:25 PM	06/08/96	03:52 PM	127.6 L @	100.0 CM/HR	or	4.76 LPM
342	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			136.9	5.66	5.70	06/08/96	03:52 PM	06/08/96	04:52 PM				
343	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			137.9	5.70	5.74	06/08/96	04:52 PM	06/08/96	05:52 PM				
344	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			138.9	5.74	5.79	06/08/96	05:52 PM	06/08/96	06:52 PM				
345	Sub Total	5.2		5.2 Hrs		135.2									Max FR		4.76 LPM
346																	
347																	
348	17 A P/A MPLC													12.2 L CV	0.4 H/D		34.75 CM Dia.
349																	
350	Equilibration	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	135.6			5.62	5.66	06/08/96	02:59 PM	06/08/96	03:38 PM	61.0 L @	100.0 CM/HR	or	1.58 LPM
11	Load	1.1	0.0	1.1 Hrs		136.3		5.63	5.68	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	04:17 PM	51.0 L @	50.0 CM/HR	or	0.79 LPM
352	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs		137.1		5.68	5.71	06/08/96	04:17 PM	06/08/96	05:03 PM	36.6 L @	50.0 CM/HR	or	0.79 LPM
353	Elute A	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs		137.6		5.71	5.74	06/08/96	05:03 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM	36.6 L @	50.0 CM/HR	or	0.79 LPM
354	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		137.6		5.74	5.74	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM	0.0 L @	30.0 CM/HR	or	0.47 LPM

FIG. 12F

	Operation	Process Time Line: Duration (Hrs.) Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Rel. Time Scale (Hrs) Prep	Exec.	Compl.	Abs. Days: Start	End	Start: Date	Time	Finish: Date	Time	Calculations
						15.5				06/08/96	06:00 AM			
355	Regenerate	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			138.0	5.74	5.75	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	05:57 PM	12.2 L @ 100.0 CM/HR or 1.58 LPM
356	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			138.2	5.75	5.78	06/08/96	05:57 PM	06/08/96	06:13 PM	24.4 L @ 100.0 CM/HR or 1.58 LPM
357	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			139.3	5.78	5.80	06/08/96	06:13 PM	06/08/96	07:13 PM	
358	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			140.2	5.80	5.84	06/08/96	07:13 PM	06/08/96	08:13 PM	
359	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			141.2	5.84	5.88	06/08/96	08:13 PM	06/08/96	09:13 PM	
360	Sub Total	6.7		6.7 Hrs		137.8								Max FR 1.58 LPM
361														12.20 SF
362	18 A Flow Dialysis													
363								5.65	5.69	06/08/96	03:29 PM	06/08/96	04:29 PM	
364	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	136.5			5.69	5.72	06/08/96	04:29 PM	06/08/96	05:09 PM	24.4 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
365	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	137.2			5.72	5.74	06/08/96	05:09 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM	24.4 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
366	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	137.8			5.74	5.78	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	06:49 PM	36.6 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
367	Dialysis	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		138.8		5.78	5.78	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	06:49 PM	0.0 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
368	Wash	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		138.8		5.78	5.80	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	07:09 PM	12.2 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
369	Flush	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			139.2	5.80	5.83	06/08/96	07:09 PM	06/08/96	07:49 PM	24.4 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.61 LPM
370	Store	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs			139.5	5.83	5.87	06/08/96	07:49 PM	06/08/96	08:49 PM	
371	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			140.5	5.87	5.91	06/08/96	08:49 PM	06/08/96	09:49 PM	
372	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			141.5	5.91	5.95	06/08/96	09:49 PM	06/08/96	10:49 PM	
373	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			142.5	5.91	5.95	06/08/96	10:49 PM	06/08/96	11:49 PM	
374	Sub Total	7.3		7.3 Hrs		138.8								Max FR 0.61 LPM
375														7.5 L CV 6.4 H/D 28.81 CM Dia.
376	19 A P/A MPLC													
377								5.76	5.77	06/08/96	05:59 PM	06/08/96	06:31 PM	34.8 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 1.09 LPM
378	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	136.5			5.76	5.79	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	07:03 PM	7.3 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.64 LPM
379	Load	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs		139.1		5.79	5.82	06/08/96	07:03 PM	06/08/96	07:41 PM	20.9 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.64 LPM
380	Wash	0.8	0.0	0.8 Hrs		139.7		5.82	5.85	06/08/96	07:41 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM	20.9 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.64 LPM
381	Elute A	0.8	0.0	0.8 Hrs		140.3		5.85	5.85	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM	0.0 L @ 30.0 CM/HR 0.33 LPM
3	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		140.3		5.85	5.85	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	08:28 PM	7.0 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 1.09 LPM
383	Regenerate	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			140.4	5.85	5.85	06/08/96	08:28 PM	06/08/96	08:39 PM	13.9 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 1.09 LPM
384	Store	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs			140.7	5.85	5.86	06/08/96	08:39 PM	06/08/96	09:39 PM	
385	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			141.7	5.86	5.90	06/08/96	09:39 PM	06/08/96	10:39 PM	
386	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			142.7	5.90	5.94	06/08/96	10:39 PM	06/08/96	11:39 PM	
387	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			143.7	5.94	5.99	06/08/96	11:39 PM	06/09/96	12:39 AM	
388	Sub Total	6.4		6.4 Hrs		140.3								Max FR 1.09 LPM
389														2.43 SF
390	20 A Flow Dialysis													
391								5.79	5.79	06/08/96	07:00 PM	06/08/96	07:00 PM	
392	Set Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	139.0			5.79	5.82	06/08/96	07:00 PM	06/08/96	07:40 PM	4.9 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
393	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	139.7			5.82	5.85	06/08/96	07:40 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM	4.9 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
394	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	140.3			5.85	5.93	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	10:20 PM	14.6 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
395	Dialysis	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs		142.3		5.93	5.93	06/08/96	10:20 PM	06/08/96	10:20 PM	0.0 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
396	Wash	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		142.3		5.93	5.94	06/08/96	10:20 PM	06/08/96	10:49 PM	2.4 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
397	Flush	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			142.7	5.93	5.97	06/08/96	10:49 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM	4.9 L @ 3.0 L/SF/Hr or 0.12 LPM
398	Store	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs			143.3	5.94	5.97	06/08/96	10:40 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM	
399	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			143.3	5.97	5.97	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM	
400	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			143.3	5.97	5.97	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM	
401	Clean Up	0.0	1.0	1.0 Hrs			144.3	5.97	6.01	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/09/96	12:20 AM	
402	Sub Total	4.3		5.3 Hrs		142.3								Max FR 0.12 LPM
403														5.3 L CV 6.4 H/D 28.35 CM Dia.
404	21 A P/A MPLC													
405								5.89	5.91	06/08/96	09:28 PM	06/08/96	09:57 PM	29.6 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 0.91 LPM
406	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	142.0			5.93	5.94	06/08/96	10:29 PM	06/08/96	10:29 PM	2.9 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.45 LPM
407	Load	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs		142.4		5.94	5.96	06/08/96	10:29 PM	06/08/96	11:01 PM	16.0 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.45 LPM
408	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs		143.0		5.96	5.98	06/08/96	11:01 PM	06/08/96	11:36 PM	16.0 L @ 60.0 CM/HR 0.45 LPM
409	Elute A	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs		143.6		5.98	5.98	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/08/96	11:36 PM	0.0 L @ 30.0 CM/HR 0.27 LPM
410	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs		143.6		5.98	5.99	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/08/96	11:42 PM	5.3 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 0.91 LPM
411	Regenerate	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			143.7	5.98	5.99	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/08/96	11:42 PM	10.6 L @ 100.0 CM/HR 0.91 LPM
412	Store	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs			143.9	5.99	6.00	06/08/96	11:42 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM	
413	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			143.9	6.00	6.00	06/08/96	11:54 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM	
414	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			143.9	6.00	6.00	06/08/96	11:54 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM	

FIG. 12G

18/111

19/111

	Operation	Duration (Hrs.)			Rel. Time Scale (Hrs)		Abs. Days		Start		Finish		Calculations
		Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Prop	Exec.	Compl.	Start	End	Date	Time	Date	Time	
416	Clean Up	1.0				15.5				06/03/98	08:00 AM			
417	Sub Total	2.1	0.0	1.0 Hrs		143.0	144.0	6.00	6.04	06/08/98	11:54 PM	06/09/98	12:54 AM	
				2.1 Hrs										
418	22 A Sterile Filtration													Max FR 0.91 LPM
419														
420	Set Up	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	152.6			6.34	6.38	06/09/98	08:04 AM	06/09/98	08:36 AM	0.09 SF
421	Filtration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		144.1	144.6	6.83	6.00	06/09/98	11:38 PM	06/09/98	12:08 AM	
422	Storage	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			144.6	6.00	6.00	06/09/98	12:08 AM	06/09/98	12:38 AM	
423	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			144.6	6.00	6.00	06/09/98	12:38 AM	06/09/98	12:38 AM	2.2 L @ 50.0 LSFAV or 0.07 LPM
424	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			144.6	6.00	6.00	06/09/98	12:38 AM	06/09/98	12:38 AM	
425	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			145.6	6.00	6.07	06/09/98	12:38 AM	06/09/98	01:38 AM	
426	Sub Total	1.5		1.5 Hrs		144.1								Max FR 0.07 LPM

Fig. 12H

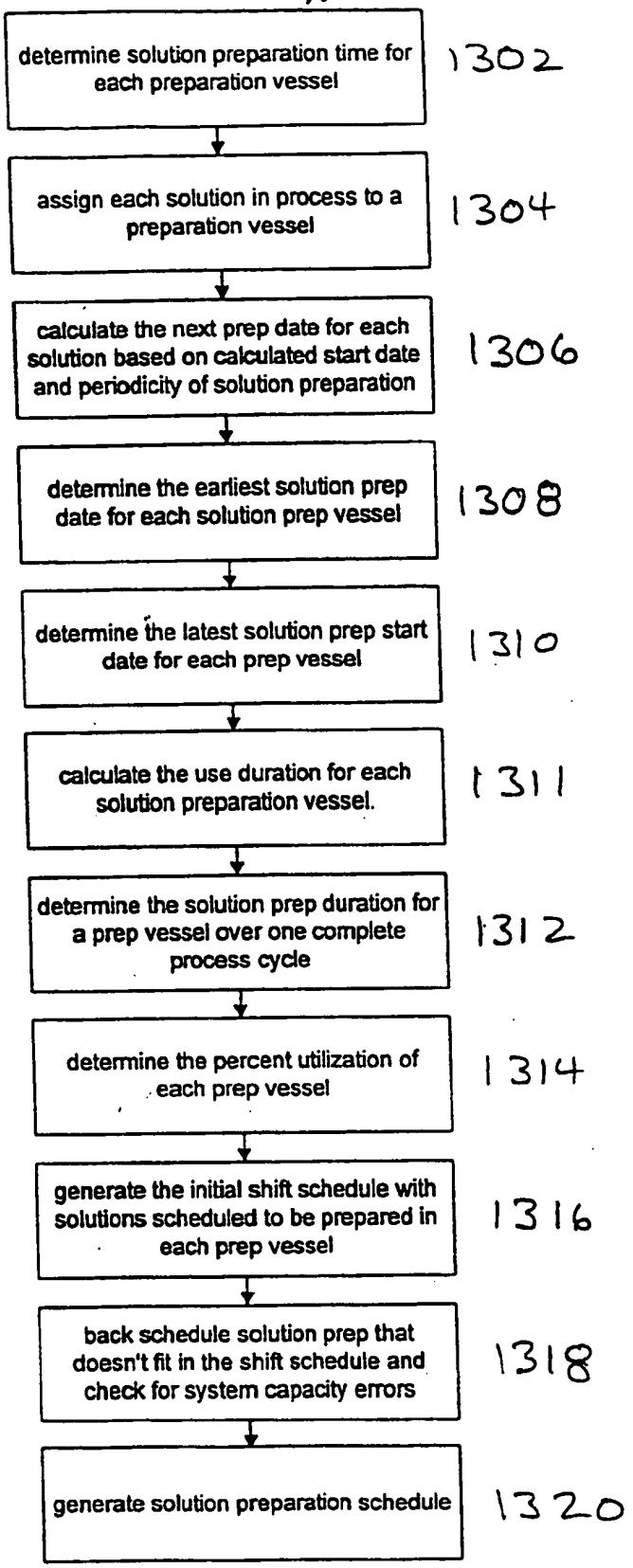

determine solution preparation time for each preparation vessel
1302
assign each solution in process to a preparation vessel
1304
calculate the next prep date for each solution based on calculated start date and periodicity of solution preparation
1306
determine the earliest solution prep date for each solution prep vessel
1308
determine the latest solution prep start date for each prep vessel
1310
calculate the use duration for each solution preparation vessel.
1311
determine the solution prep duration for a prep vessel over one complete process cycle
1312
determine the percent utilization of each prep vessel
1314
generate the initial shift schedule with solutions scheduled to be prepared in each prep vessel
1316
back schedule solution prep that doesn't fit in the shift schedule and check for system capacity errors
1318
generate solution preparation schedule
1320

FIG. 13

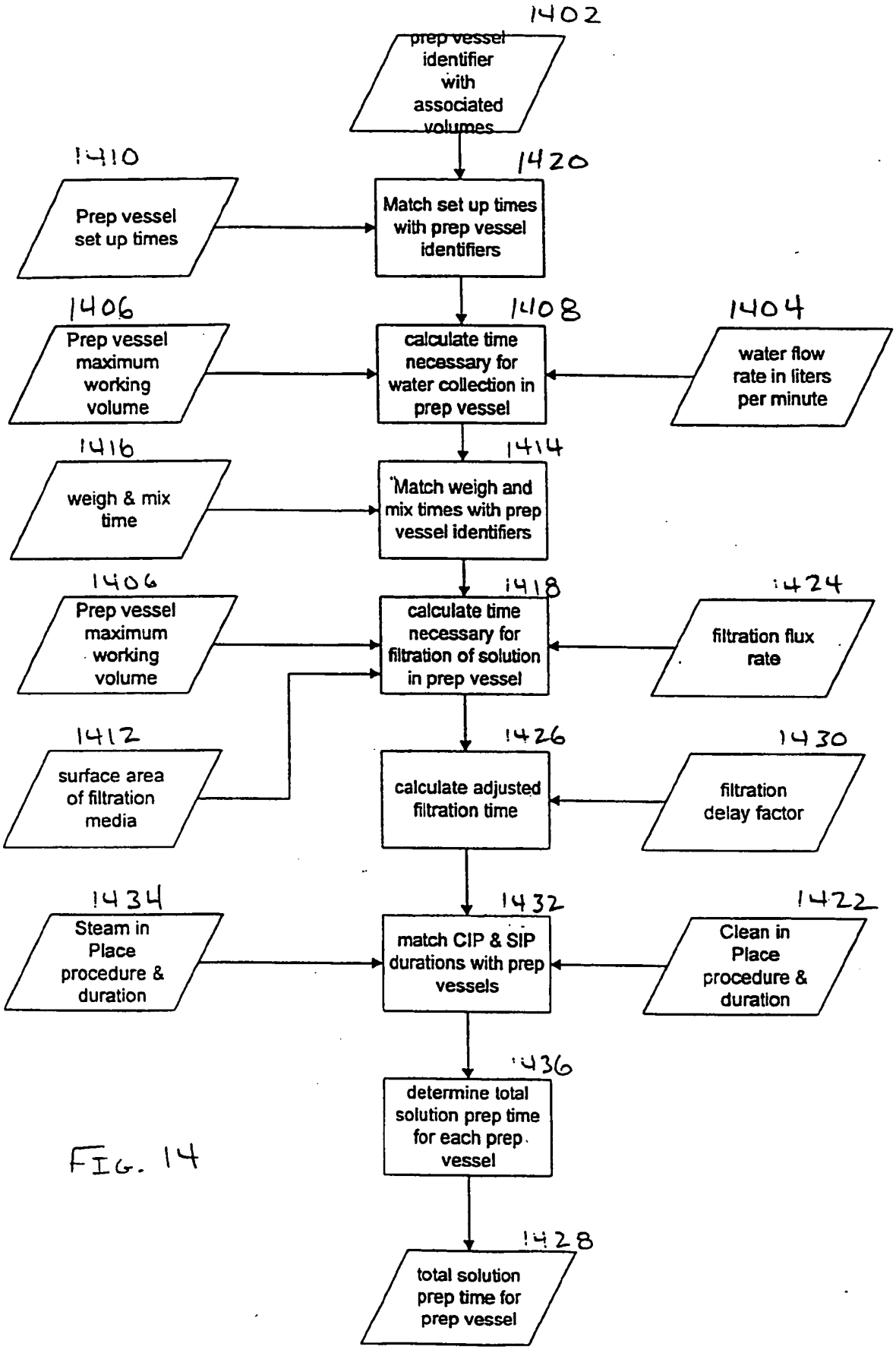

1402
prep vessel identifier with associated volumes
1410
Prep vessel set up times
1420
Match set up times with prep vessel identifiers
1406
Prep vessel maximum working volume
1408
calculate time necessary for water collection in prep vessel
1404
water flow rate in liters per minute
1416
weigh & mix time
1414
Match weigh and mix times with prep vessel identifiers
1406
Prep vessel maximum working volume
1418
calculate time necessary for filtration of solution in prep vessel
1424
filtration flux rate
1412
surface area of filtration media
1426
calculate adjusted filtration time
1430
filtration delay factor
1434
Steam in Place procedure & duration
1432
match CIP & SIP durations with prep vessels
1422
Clean in Place procedure & duration
1436
determine total solution prep time for each prep vessel
1428
total solution prep time for prep vessel

FIG. 14

Solution Prep Vessel List/Procedure

Batch Tank		Batch Tank			Set Up	Water Collect.		Weigh/	Ultrafiltration/Microfiltration					CIP			Total		
No.	Min. LWV	No.	Min. LWV	Max. LWV	Min.	LPM	Min.	Mix Min.	SF	L/SF/HR	Min.	Delay Factor	Adj. Min.	Cycle	Min.	SIP	Min.	Hrs.	Perc. Util.
101	0.5	101	0.5	1	10		1	15	0.5	25	4.8	1.2	5.76				31.76	0.5	
102	1	102	1	2	10		1	15	1	25	4.8	1.2	5.76				31.76	0.5	2%
103	2	103	2	4	20		2	30	1	25	9.6	1.2	11.52				63.52	1.1	
104	4	104	4	10	20	10	1	30	2	25	12	1.2	14.4				65.4	1.1	4%
105	10	105	10	20	20	10	2	30	2	25	24	1.2	28.8				60.8	1.3	
106	20	106	20	50	20	10	6	30	10	25	12	1.2	14.4	CIP-1	60	40	109.4	1.8	3%
107	60	107	50	100	20	10	10	30	10	25	24	1.2	28.8	CIP-1	60	40	128.8	2.1	8%
108	100	108	100	250	0.5	50	5	30	30	25	20	1.2	24	CIP-1	60	40	99.5	1.7	18%
109	250	109	250	500	0.5	50	10	30	30	25	40	1.2	48	CIP-1	60	40	128.5	2.1	11%
110	500	110	500	1,500	1	50	30	30	60	25	60	1.2	72	CIP-1	60	40	173	2.9	10%
111	1500	111	1600	3,000	1	50	60	30	60	25	120	1.2	144	CIP-1	60	40	275	4.6	16%

1402 1406 1410 1404 502 1410 1412 1424 1506 1422 1434 1428

FIG. 15

22/MM

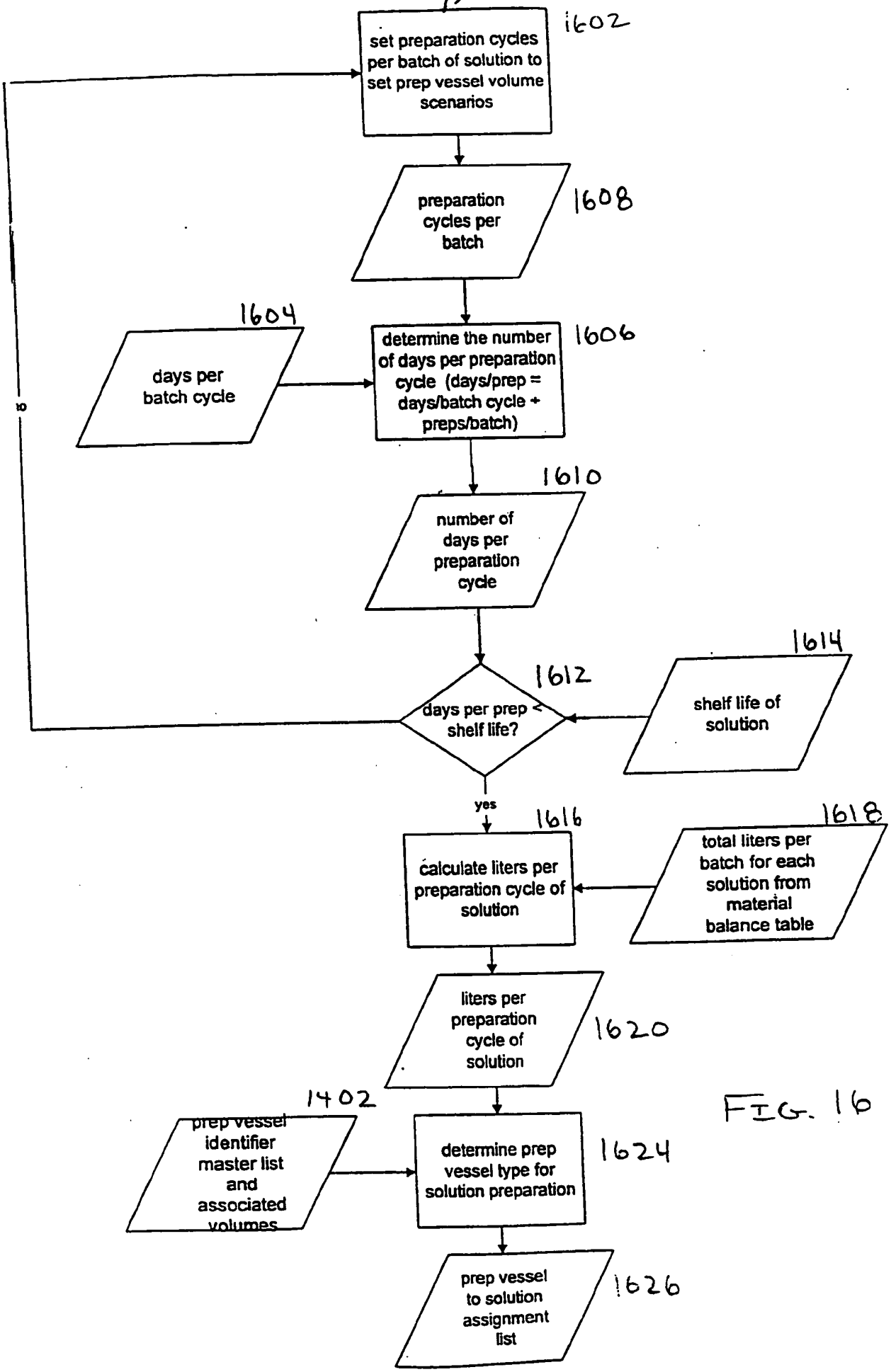

set preparation cycles per batch of solution to set prep vessel volume scenarios
1602
preparation cycles per batch
1608
days per batch cycle
1604
determine the number of days per preparation cycle (days/prep = days/batch cycle ÷ preps/batch)
1606
number of days per preparation cycle
1610
days per prep < shelf life?
1612
shelf life of solution
1614
yes
calculate liters per preparation cycle of solution
1616
total liters per batch for each solution from material balance table
1618
liters per preparation cycle of solution
1620
prep vessel identifier master list and associated volumes
1402
determine prep vessel type for solution preparation
1624
prep vessel to solution assignment list
1626

FIG. 16

Solution Prep Campaign Format

1626

	Soln. ID	Storage Cond: RT	4C	XP	Soln. Prep Format MOD	BOD	BIA	Solution Prep Cycles Liters/ Batch	Preps/ Batch	Liters/ Prep	Days/ Bat. Cy.	Days/ Prep	Shelf Days	Shelf Check	101 0.5 1	102 1 2	103 2 4	104 4 10	105 10 20	106 20 50	107 50 100
1	S-0101	X			0	x	0	1,666.50	1	1,666.50	7	7	56	OK							
2	S-0102	X			0	x	0	1.65	1	1.65	7	7	180	OK		102					
3	S-0103	X			0	x	0	1.65	1	1.65	7	7	180	OK		102					
4	S-0104	X			0	x	0	8.25	1	8.25	7	7	56	OK				104			
5	S-0105	X			0	x	0	8.25	1	8.25	7	7	56	OK				104			
6	S-0106	X			0	x	0	560.61	1	560.61	7	7	56	OK							
7	S-0107	X			0	x	0	125.93	1	125.93	7	7	56	OK							
8	S-0108	X			0	x	0	177.41	1	177.41	7	7	56	OK							
9	S-0109	X			0	x	0	22.18	1	22.18	7	7	56	OK							
10	S-0111	X			0	x	0	56.52	1	56.52	7	7	56	OK						106	
11	S-0112	X			0	x	0	113.03	1	113.03	7	7	56	OK							107
12	S-0113	X			0	x	0	1,812.45	1	1,812.45	7	7	56	OK							
13	S-0114	X			0	x	0	574.10	1	574.10	7	7	56	OK							
14	S-0115	X			0	x	0	248.83	1	248.83	7	7	56	OK							
15	S-0116	X			0	x	0	497.65	1	497.65	7	7	56	OK							
16	S-0117	X			0	x	0	109.80	1	109.80	7	7	56	OK							
17	S-0118	X			0	x	0	497.65	1	497.65	7	7	56	OK							
18	S-0119	X			0	x	0	292.79	1	292.79	7	7	56	OK							
19	S-0120	X			0	x	0	109.80	1	109.80	7	7	56	OK							
20	S-0121	X			0	x	0	62.58	1	62.58	7	7	56	OK		1710		1714		1718	107
21	S-0122	x			0	x	0	0.00	1	0.00	7	7	56	OK	1708		1712		1716		1720

1704 1618 1608 1620 1604 1610 1614 1706

FIG. 17

24/111

95/111

Solution Prep Campaign Format

1626

	Soln. ID	108 100 250	109 250 500	110 500 1500	111 1500 3000	Tank Assignment Initial Assign.	Tank Assignment Final Assign.	Solution Prep Schedule Required By	Back Days	Avail. By	Hold Days	Init. Start	Float Days	Final Start	Next Prep	Prep. Hrs.	Tank Fi 101
1	S-0101				111	111	111	06/03/96	1	05/31/96	2	05/29/96	0	05/29/96	06/05/96	4	
2	S-0102					102	102	06/05/96	1	06/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4	
3	S-0103					102	102	06/05/96	1	06/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4	
4	S-0104					104	104	06/05/96	1	06/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4	
5	S-0105					104	104	06/05/96	1	06/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4	
6	S-0106			110		110	110	06/07/96	1	06/06/96	2	06/04/96	0	06/04/96	06/11/96	4	
7	S-0107	108				108	108	06/11/96	1	06/10/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
8	S-0108	108				108	108	06/11/96	1	06/10/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
9	S-0109					106	106	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
10	S-0111					107	107	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
11	S-0112	108				108	108	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
12	S-0113				111	111	111	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
13	S-0114			110		110	110	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
14	S-0115	108				108	108	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
15	S-0116		109			109	109	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
16	S-0117	108				108	108	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
17	S-0118		109			109	109	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
18	S-0119		109			109	109	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
19	S-0120	108				108	108	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
20	S-0121					107	107	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
21	S-0122					0	0	06/12/96	1	06/11/96	2	06/07/96	0	06/07/96	06/14/96	4	
														Min.	05/29/96	06/14/96	

1722 1724 1726 1728

Min	06/03/96
Max	06/12/96
Sat	0
Sun	0

Min

FIG 18

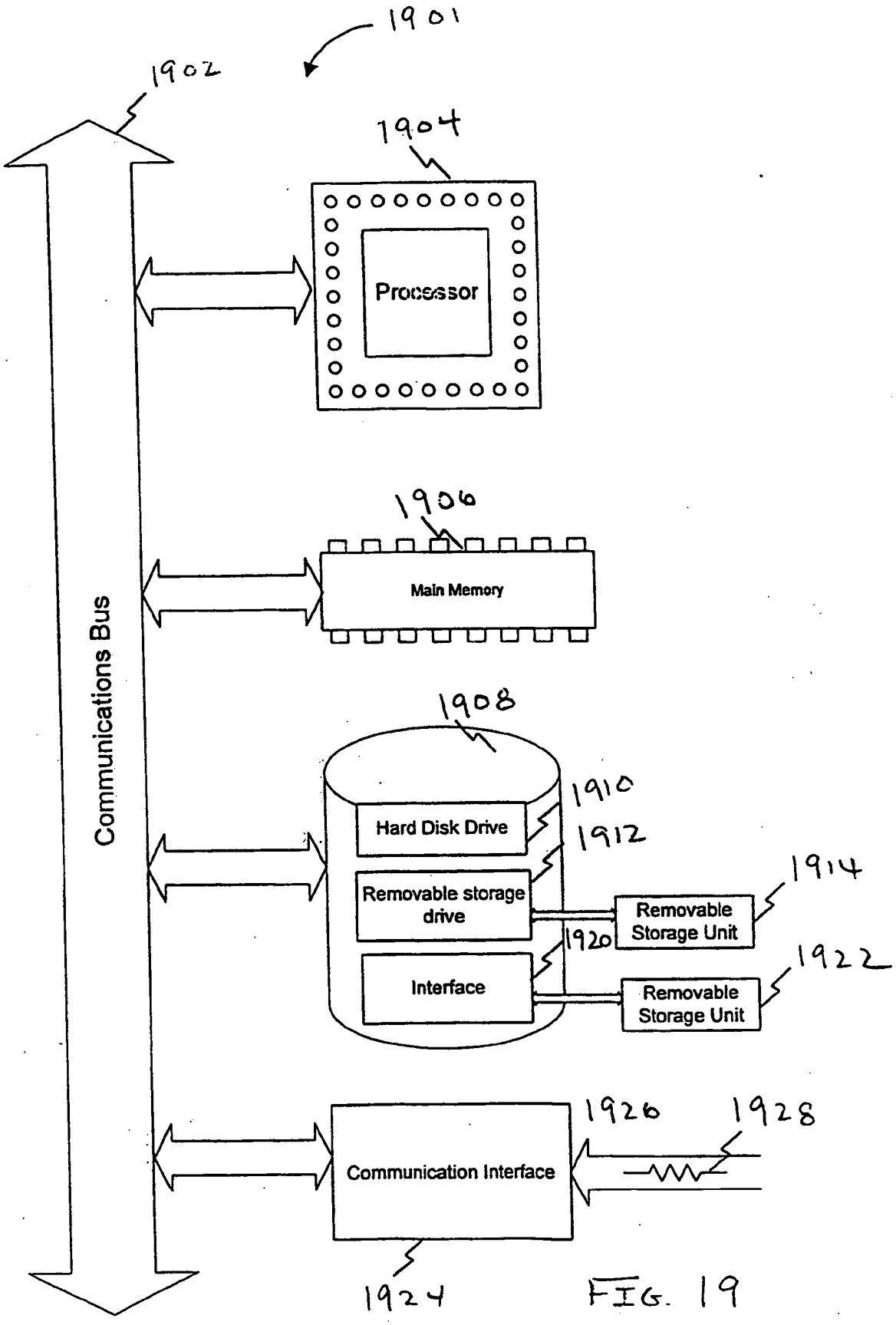

1901
1902
1904
Processor
1906
Main Memory
1908
1910
Hard Disk Drive
1912
Removable storage drive
1914
Removable Storage Unit
1920
Interface
1922
Removable Storage Unit
Communications Bus
1926
1928
Communication Interface
1924

FIG. 19

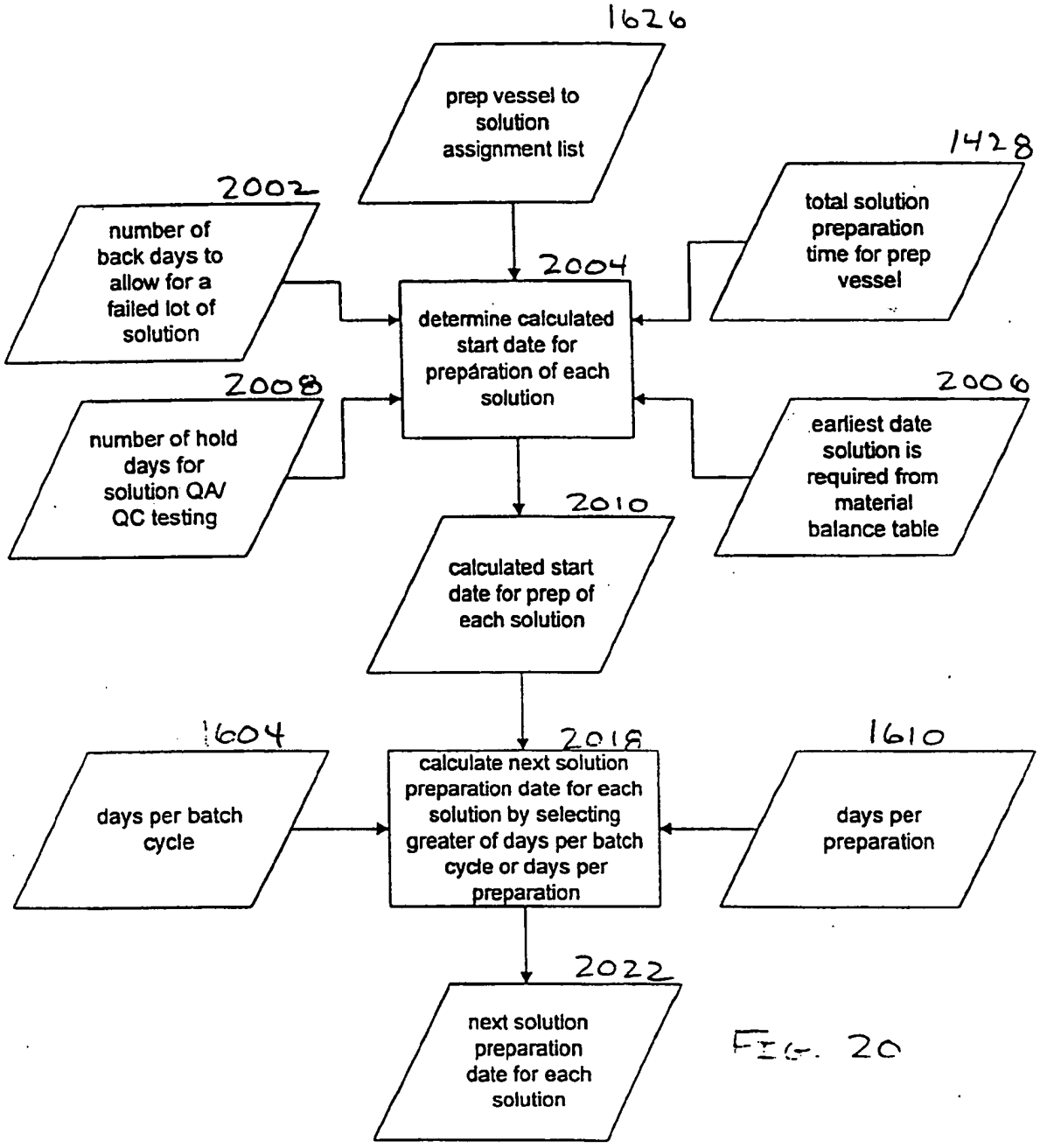

1626
prep vessel to solution assignment list
1428
total solution preparation time for prep vessel
2002
number of back days to allow for a failed lot of solution
2004
determine calculated start date for preparation of each solution
2008
number of hold days for solution QA/ QC testing
2006
earliest date solution is required from material balance table
2010
calculated start date for prep of each solution
1604
days per batch cycle
2018
calculate next solution preparation date for each solution by selecting greater of days per batch cycle or days per preparation
1610
days per preparation
2022
next solution preparation date for each solution

FIG. 20

28/111

2102 2104 2106

	Category/Assay	Code	Man Hour: Set Up	Man Hour: Per Sample	Man Hour: Clean Up	Disp. Material
1	Environmental					
2	Temperature	E-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
3	Humidity	E-2	0.5	0.1	0.5	
4	Particle Count	E-3	0.5	0.2	0.5	
5						
6	Analytical					
7	Visual					
8	Certificate of Analysis	AV-1	0.25	0.2	0.5	
9	Appearance	AV-2	0.25	0.05	0.25	
10	Chemical					
11	Solubility	AC-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
12	pH	AC-2	0.25	0.05	0.25	
13	Osmolality	AC-3	0.25	0.1	0.25	
14	Water Content (by Karl Fischer)	AC-4	0.5	0.2	0.5	
15	Key Element Analysis (by ICP Atomic Adsorbtion Spectroscopy)	AC-5	1	0.25	1	
16	GC/Mass Spec	AC-6	1	0.25	1	
17	Biochemical					
18	DNA					
19	DNA Fluorochrome Stain	AB-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
20	Protein					
21	Hemoglobin	AB-2	0.5	0.1	0.5	
22	Electrophoretic Profiles by SDS-PAGE	AB-3	1	0.2	1	
23	A280	AB-4	0.25	0.1	0.25	
24	Bradford Assay	AB-5	0.5	0.1	0.5	
25	Amino Acid Analysis by HPLC	AB-6	1	0.25	1	
26	Endotoxin		0.5	0.1	0.5	
27	Gel Clot LAL	AB-7				
28	Immunological					
29	ELISA	AI-1	1	0.1	1	
30	Western Blots	AI-2	1.5	0.2	1.5	
31	Activity					
32	Chromagenic Substrate Assays	AA-1	1	0.1	1	
33						
34	In Vitro Biological					
35	Microbiological	VB-1	0.5	0.2	0.5	
36	Mycoplasma (Barile Method)	VB-2	0.5	0.2	0.5	
37	Bacteriophage (Screened)	VB-3	0.5	0.2	0.5	
38	Cell Passage Test	VB-4	1	0.2	1	
39	Adventitious viral Agents		2	0.2	1	
40	CPE	VB-5	2	0.2	1	
41	BVD	VB-6	2	0.2	1	
42	P13	VB-7	2	0.2	1	
43	IBR	VB-8	2	0.2	1	
44	Virus Neutralization Titers (9CFR)					
45	BVD	VB-9	2	0.2	1	
46	P13	VB-10	2	0.2	1	
47	IBR	VB-11	2	0.2	1	
48	Tritiated Thymidine Uptake in Mouse Cells	VB-12	2	0.2	1	
49	General Safety Test (Guinea Pigs)	VB-13	1	0.2	1	
50						
51						

FIG. 21

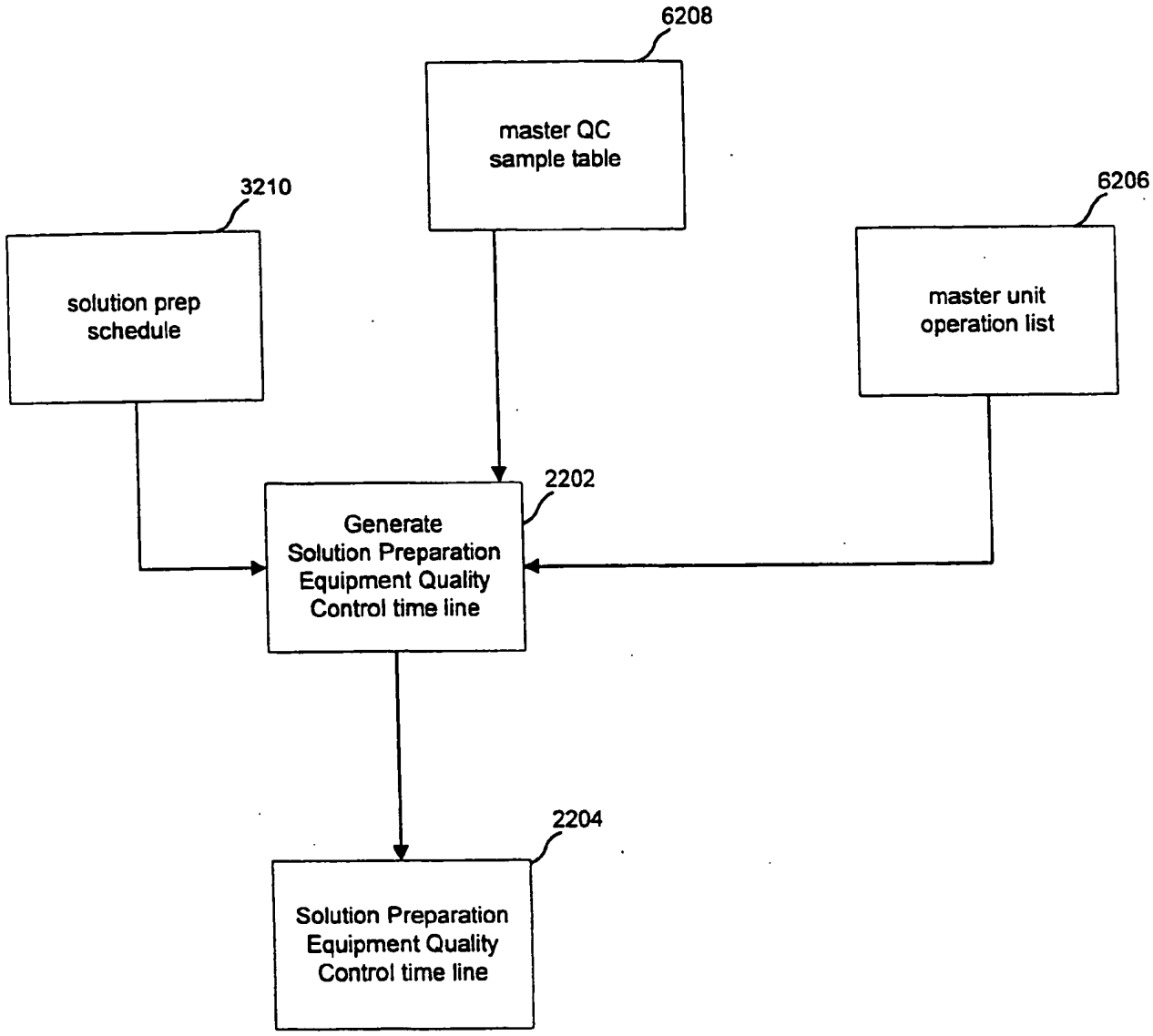

6208
master QC sample table
3210
solution prep schedule
6206
master unit operation list
2202
Generate Solution Preparation Equipment Quality Control time line
2204
Solution Preparation Equipment Quality Control time line

FIG. 22

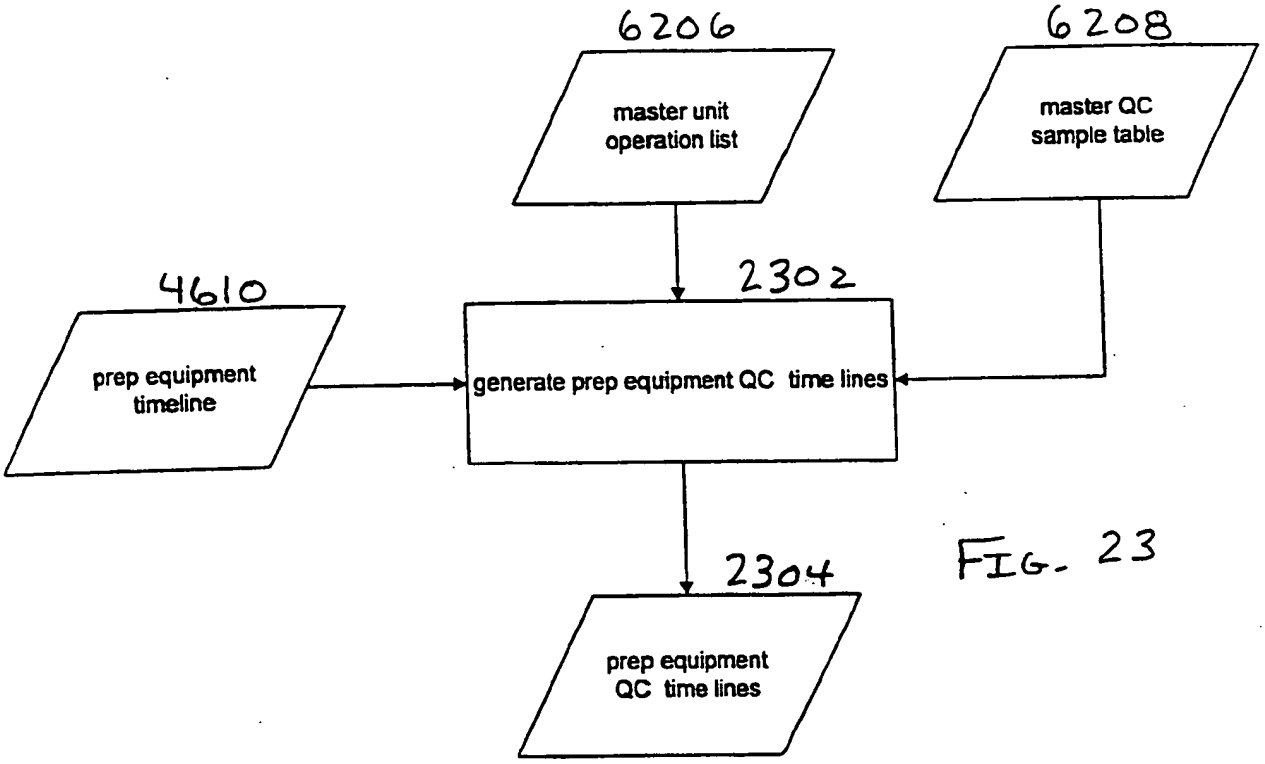

6206
master unit operation list
6208
master QC sample table
4610
prep equipment timeline
2302
generate prep equipment QC time lines
2304
prep equipment QC time lines

FIG. 23

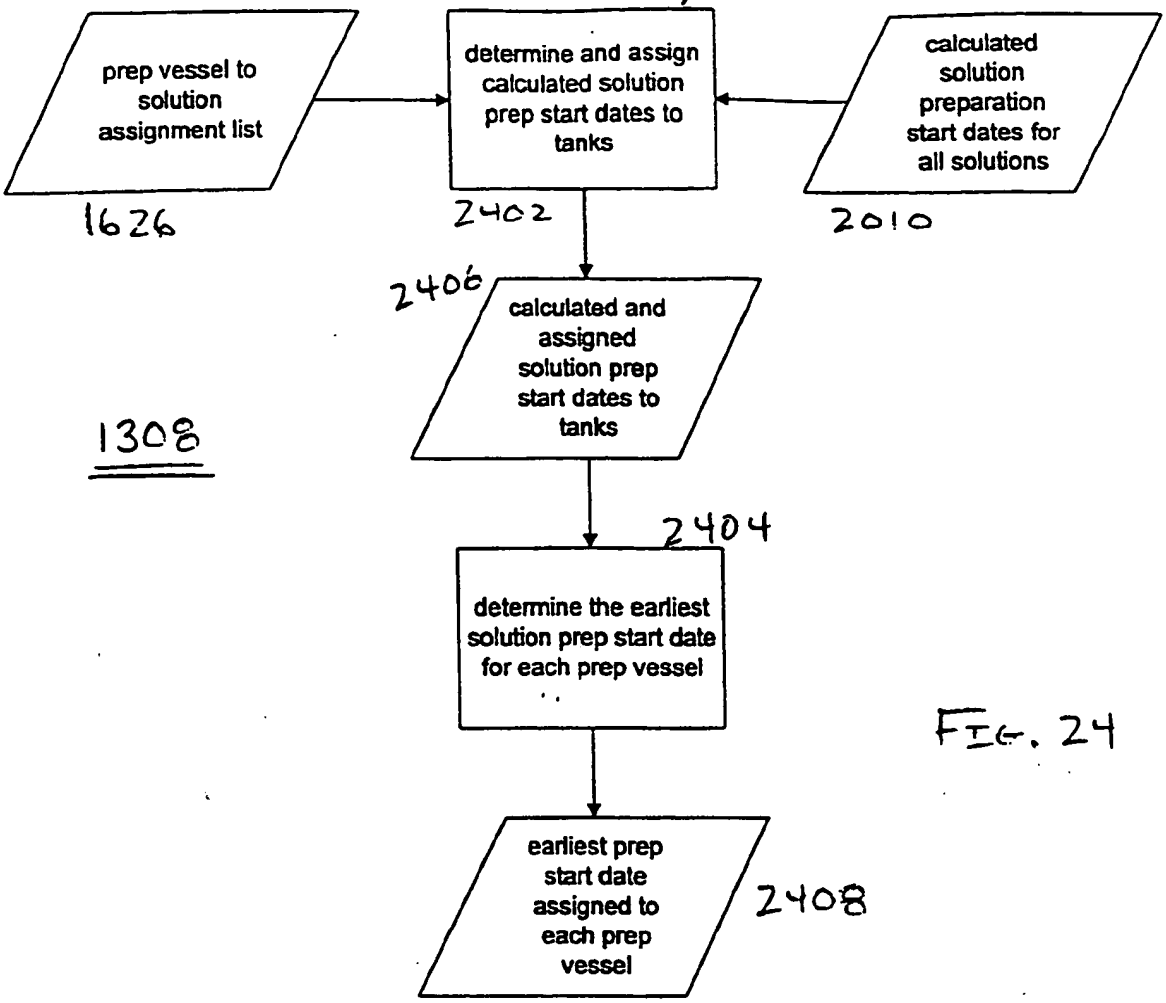

prep vessel to solution assignment list
1626
determine and assign calculated solution prep start dates to tanks
2402
calculated solution preparation start dates for all solutions
2010
2406
calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to tanks
1308
2404
determine the earliest solution prep start date for each prep vessel
earliest prep start date assigned to each prep vessel
2408

FIG. 24

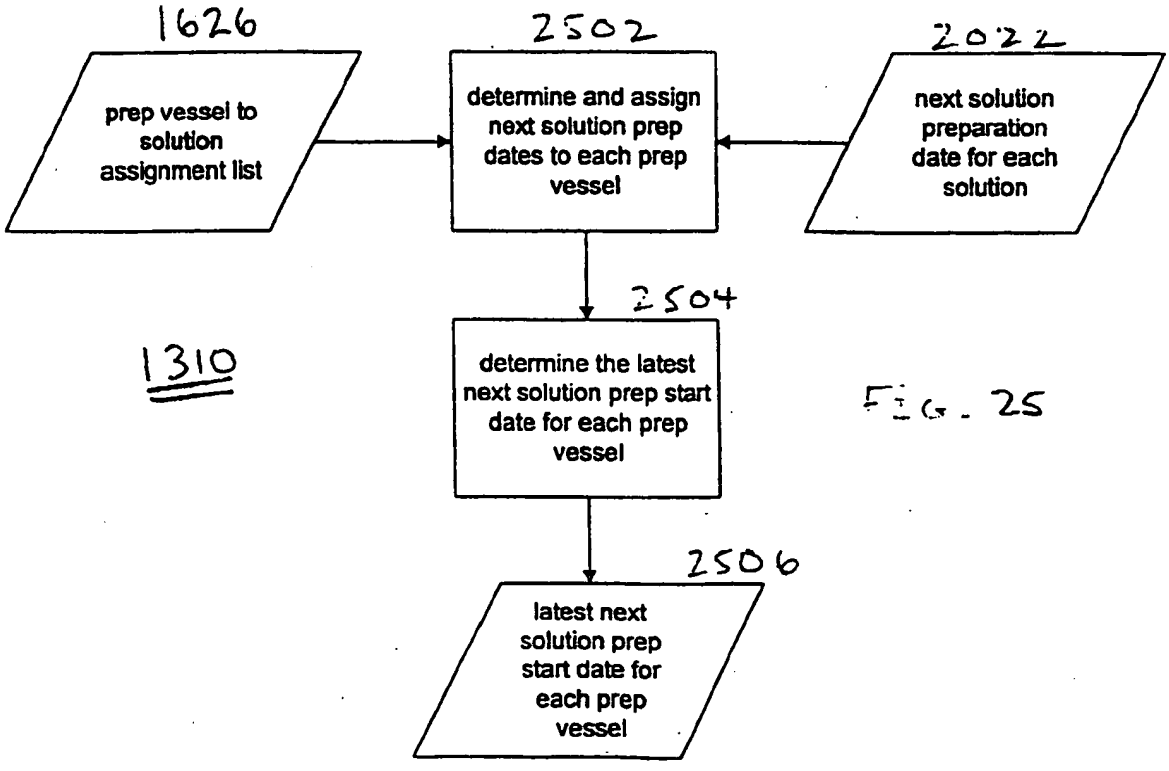

1626
prep vessel to solution assignment list
2502
determine and assign next solution prep dates to each prep vessel
2022
next solution preparation date for each solution
2504
1310
determine the latest next solution prep start date for each prep vessel
2506
latest next solution prep start date for each prep vessel

FIG. 25

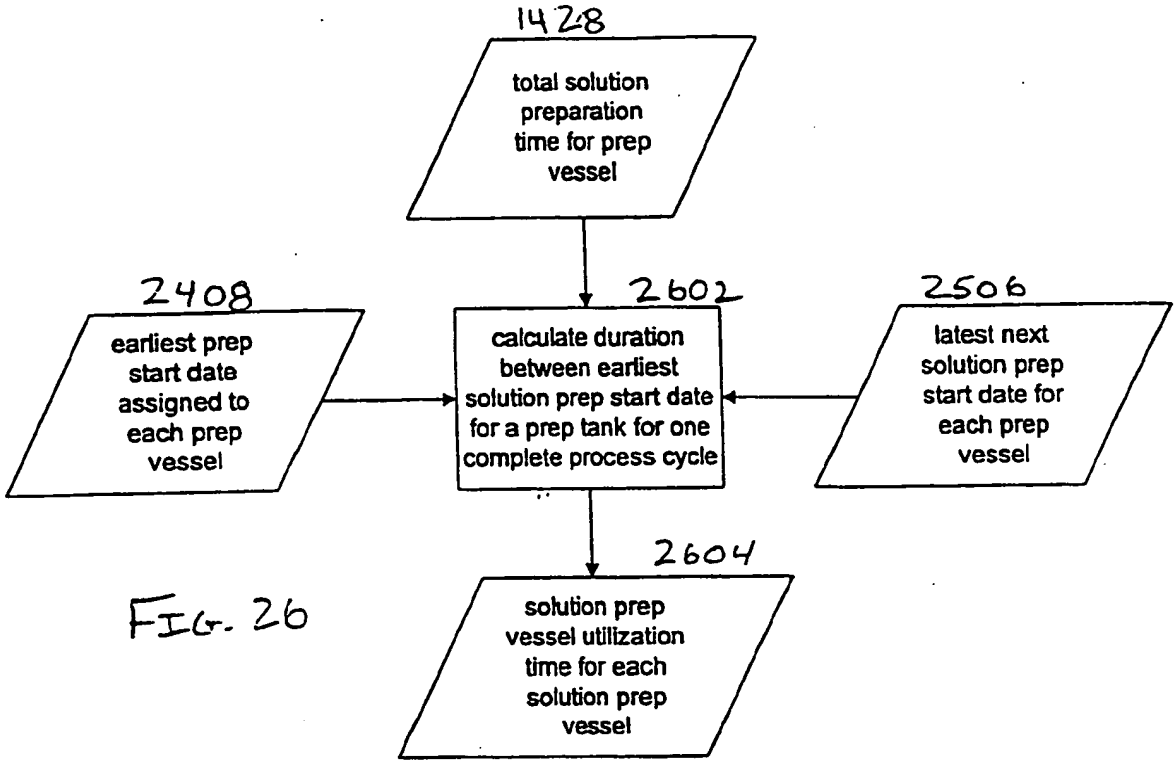

1428
total solution preparation time for prep vessel
2408
earliest prep start date assigned to each prep vessel
2602
calculate duration between earliest solution prep start date for a prep tank for one complete process cycle
2506
latest next solution prep start date for each prep vessel
2604
solution prep vessel utilization time for each solution prep vessel

FIG. 26

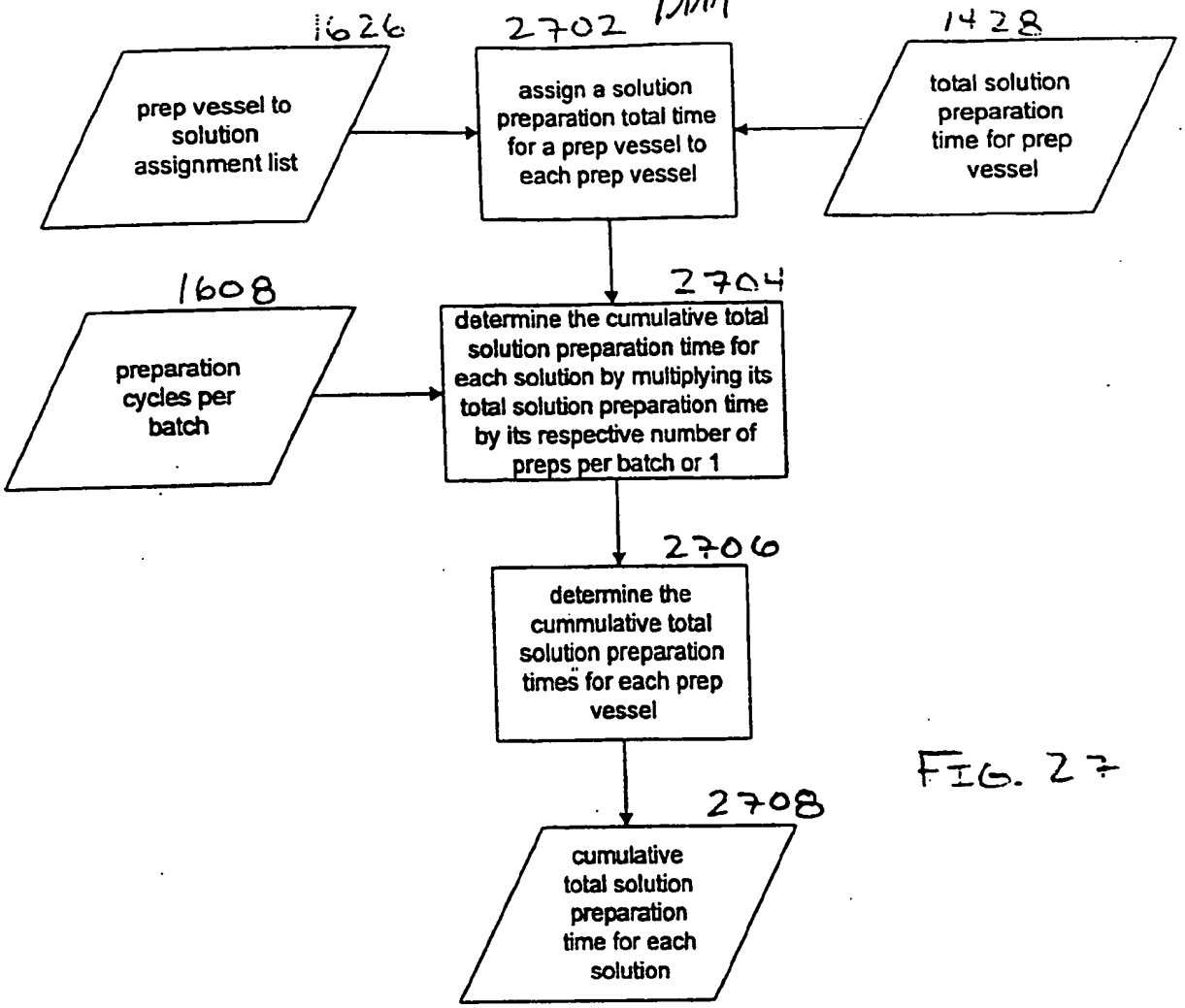

1626
prep vessel to solution assignment list
2702
assign a solution preparation total time for a prep vessel to each prep vessel
1428
total solution preparation time for prep vessel
1608
preparation cycles per batch
2704
determine the cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution by multiplying its total solution preparation time by its respective number of preps per batch or 1
2706
determine the cummulative total solution preparation times for each prep vessel
2708
cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution

FIG. 27

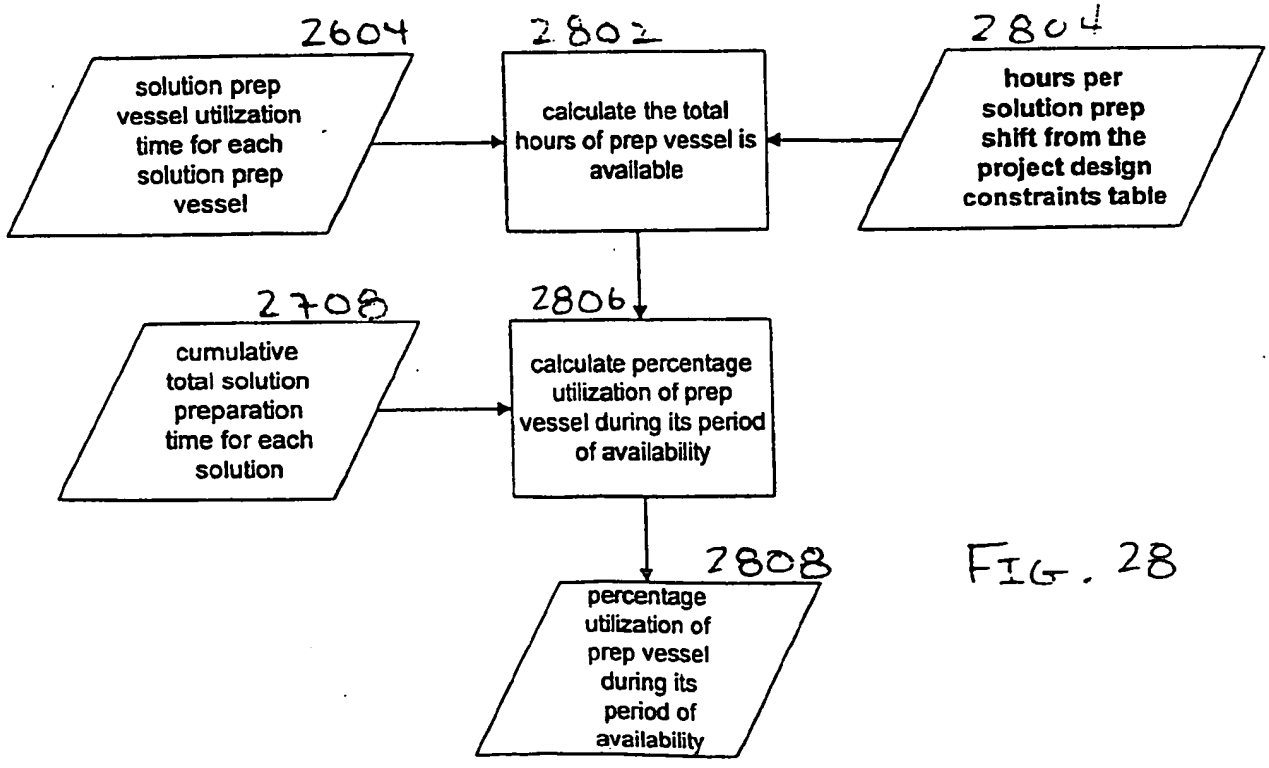

2604
solution prep vessel utilization time for each solution prep vessel
2802
calculate the total hours of prep vessel is available
2804
hours per solution prep shift from the project design constraints table
2708
cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution
2806
calculate percentage utilization of prep vessel during its period of availability
2808
percentage utilization of prep vessel during its period of availability

FIG. 28

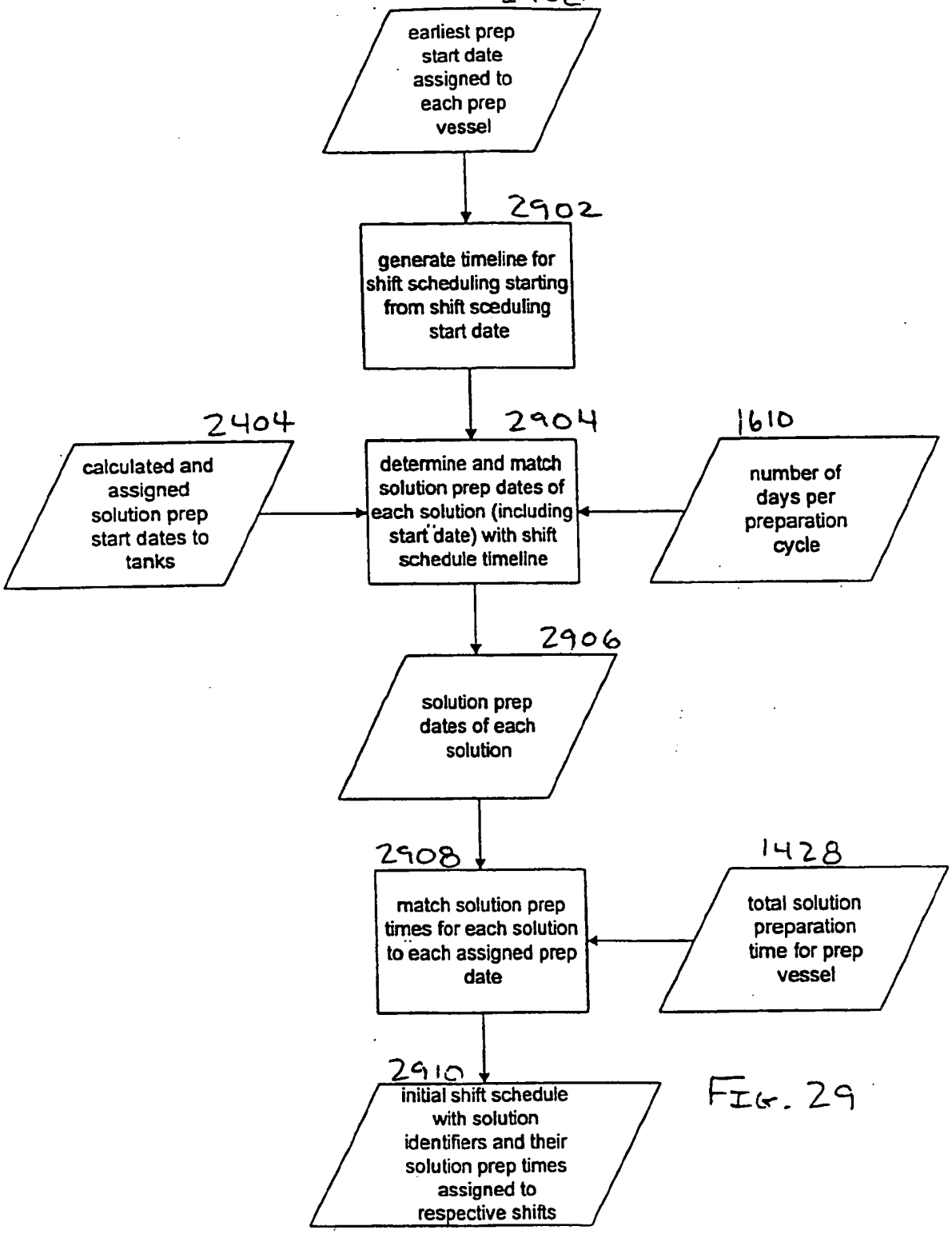

2408
earliest prep start date assigned to each prep vessel
2902
generate timeline for shift scheduling starting from shift sceduling start date
2404
calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to tanks
2904
determine and match solution prep dates of each solution (including start date) with shift schedule timeline
1610
number of days per preparation cycle
2906
solution prep dates of each solution
2908
match solution prep times for each solution to each assigned prep date
1428
total solution preparation time for prep vessel
2910
initial shift schedule with solution identifiers and their solution prep times assigned to respective shifts

FIG. 29

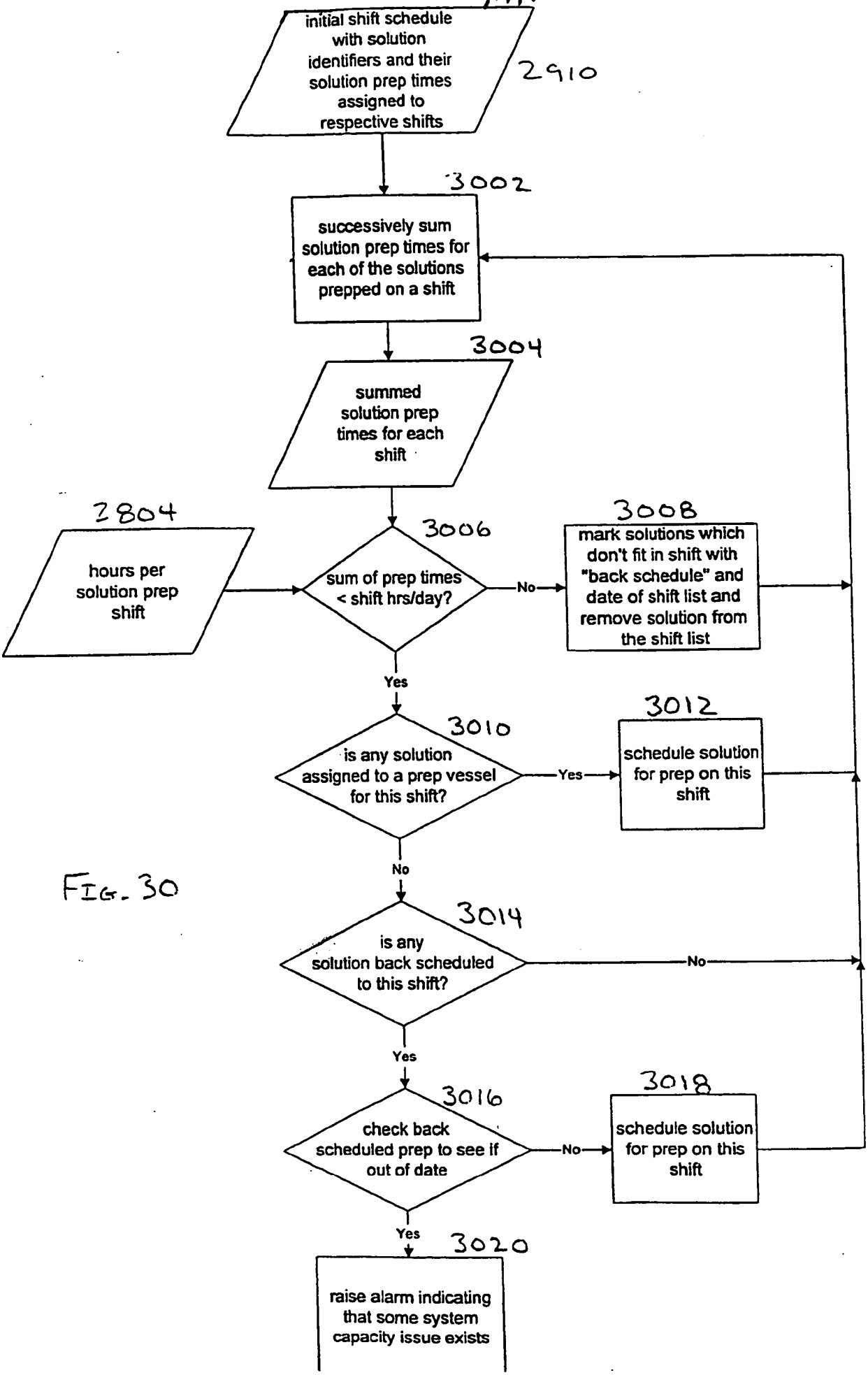

initial shift schedule with solution identifiers and their solution prep times assigned to respective shifts
2910
3002
successively sum solution prep times for each of the solutions prepped on a shift
3004
summed solution prep times for each shift
2804
hours per solution prep shift
3006
sum of prep times < shift hrs/day?
No
3008
mark solutions which don't fit in shift with "back schedule" and date of shift list and remove solution from the shift list
Yes
3010
is any solution assigned to a prep vessel for this shift?
Yes
3012
schedule solution for prep on this shift
No
3014
is any solution back scheduled to this shift?
No
Yes
3016
check back scheduled prep to see if out of date
No
3018
schedule solution for prep on this shift
Yes
3020
raise alarm indicating that some system capacity issue exists

FIG. 30

Solution Prep Shift Schedule - Solution Prep Vessel 101

2804

			8 Hrs/Day	59		60		61		62		63		64		65		66		67		68	
Tank 101 Usage			3.5 06/13/96 04/05/96	06/03/96		06/04/96		06/05/96		06/06/96		06/07/96		06/08/96		06/09/96		06/10/96		06/11/96		06/12/96	
Soln.		Period	Start	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.	Date	Hrs.
S-0101																							
S-0102	13.2	56	02/14/96	04/10/96		04/10/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
S-0103	1.7	7	05/22/96	05/29/96		05/29/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
S-0104	8.3	7	05/22/96	05/29/96		05/29/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
S-0105	8.3	7	05/22/96	05/29/96		05/29/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
S-0106																							
S-0107																							
S-0108																							
S-0109	22.2	7	05/29/96	05/29/96		05/29/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
S-0111																							
S-0112																							
S-0113																							
S-0114																							
S-0115																							
S-0116																							
S-0117																							
S-0118																							
S-0119																							
S-0120																							
S-0121																							
S-0122	0.0	1	05/29/96	05/29/96		05/29/96		06/05/96	3.5	06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/05/96		06/12/96	3.5
					0		0		21		0		0		0		0		0		0		17.5

3102 1610 2906

FIG. 31

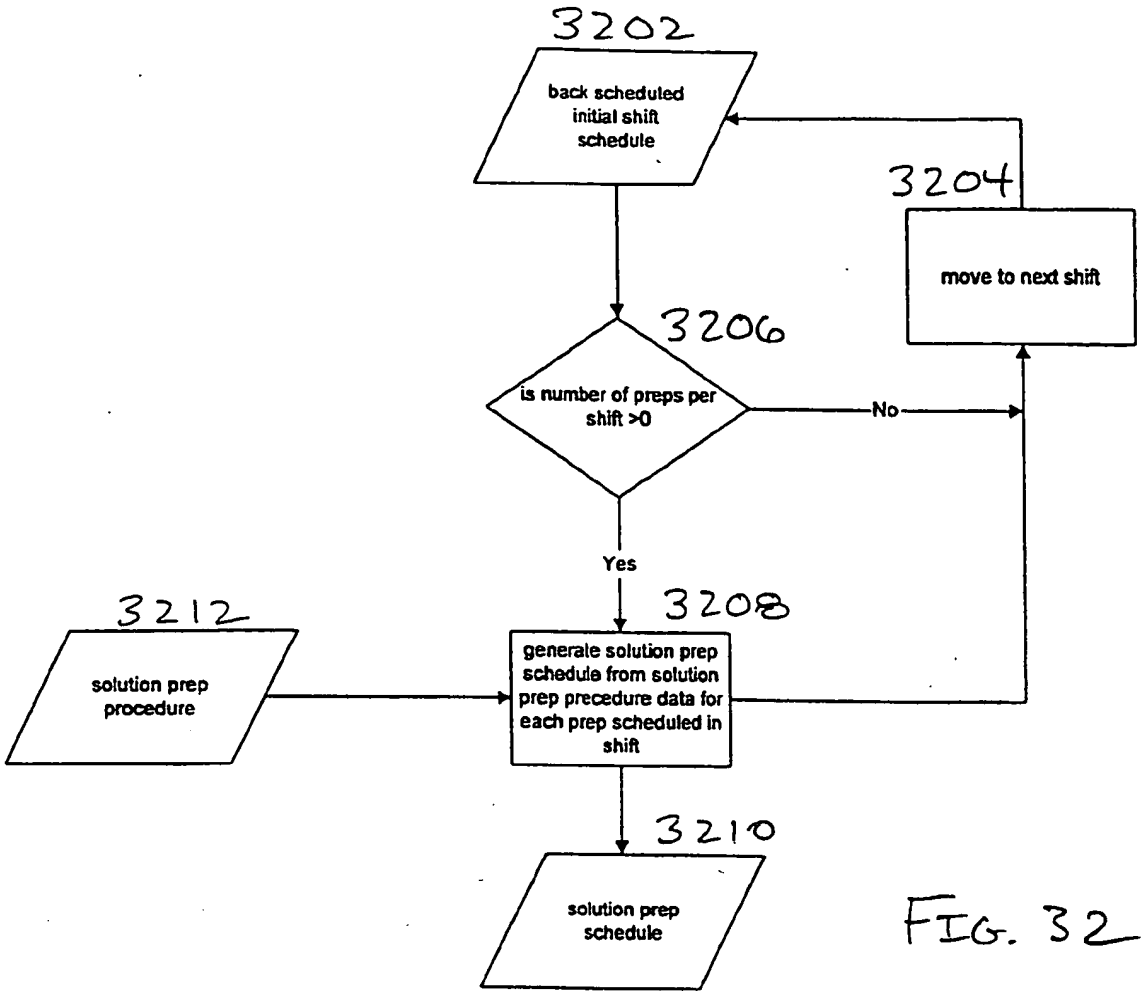
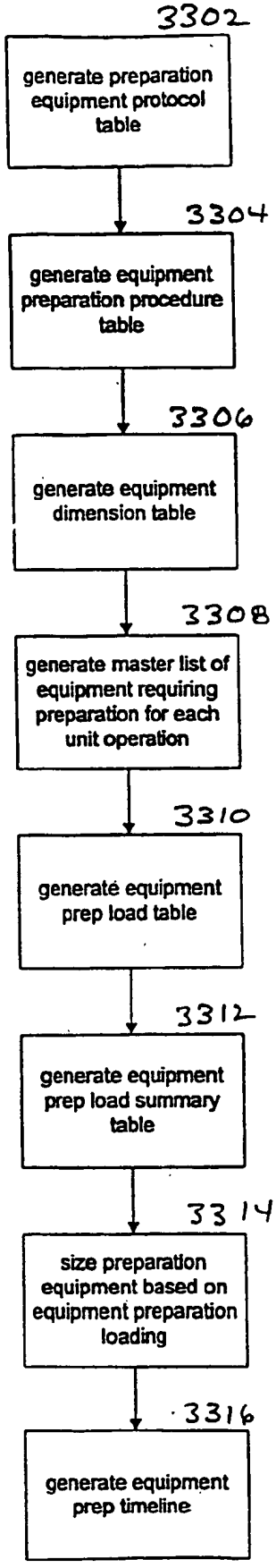

3202
back scheduled initial shift schedule
3204
move to next shift
3206
is number of preps per shift >0
No
Yes
3212
solution prep procedure
3208
generate solution prep schedule from solution prep precedure data for each prep scheduled in shift
3210
solution prep schedule

FIG. 32

FIG. 33


3302
generate preparation equipment protocol table
3304
generate equipment preparation procedure table
3306
generate equipment dimension table
3308
generate master list of equipment requiring preparation for each unit operation
3310
generate equipment prep load table
3312
generate equipment prep load summary table
3314
size preparation equipment based on equipment preparation loading
3316
generate equipment prep timeline

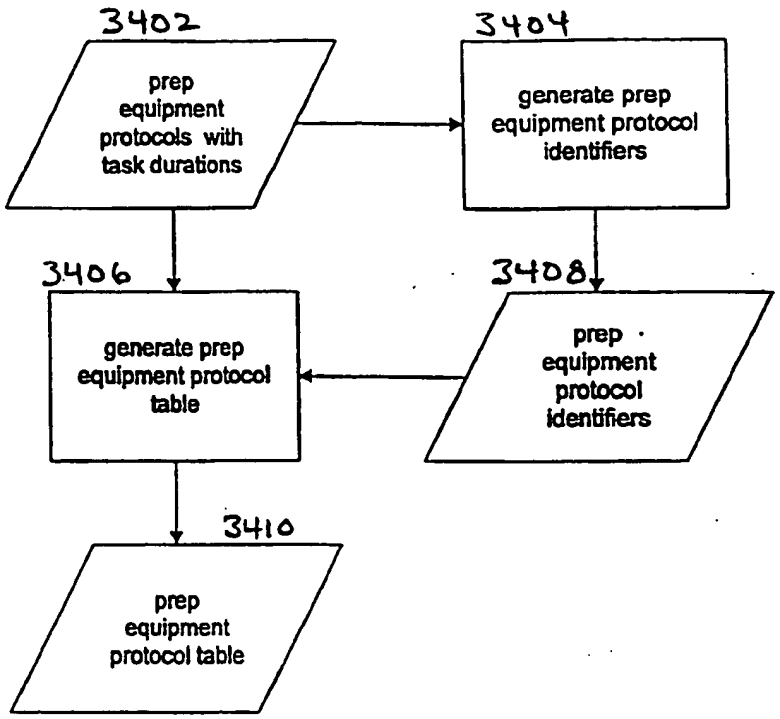

3402
prep equipment protocols with task durations
3404
generate prep equipment protocol identifiers
3406
generate prep equipment protocol table
3408
prep equipment protocol identifiers
3410
prep equipment protocol table

FIG. 34

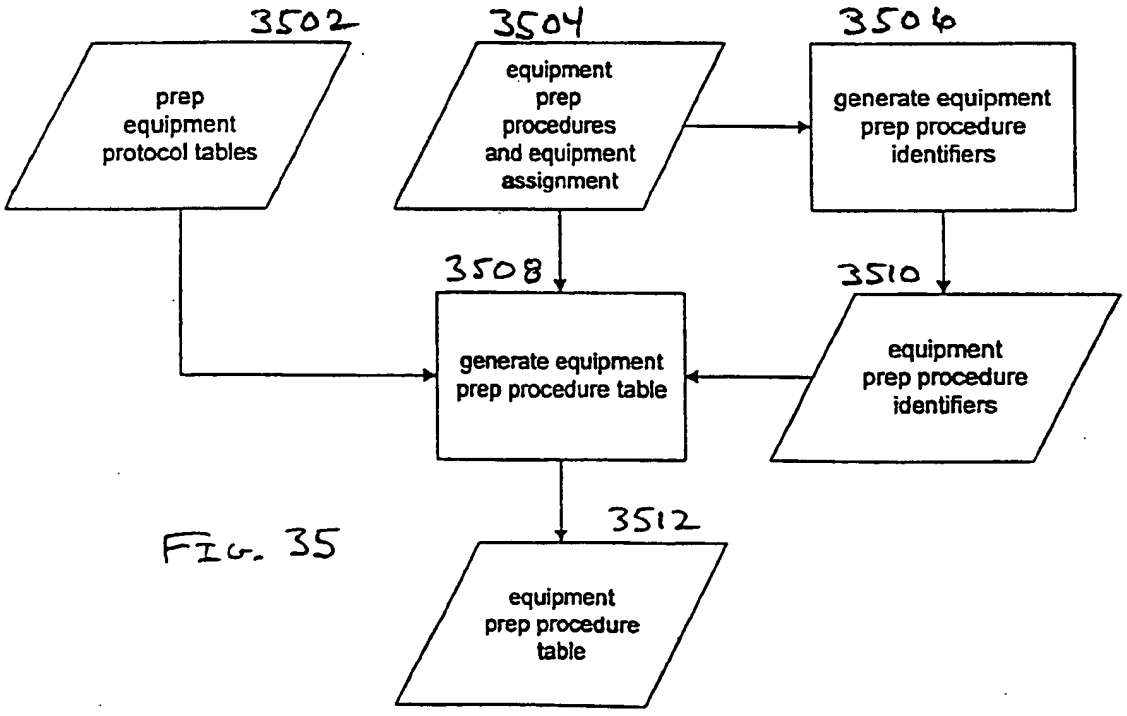

3502
prep equipment protocol tables
3504
equipment prep procedures and equipment assignment
3506
generate equipment prep procedure identifiers
3508
generate equipment prep procedure table
3510
equipment prep procedure identifiers
3512
equipment prep procedure table

FIG. 35

Prep Equipment Protocol - Bench Sink

3408 3602 3604

	Cycle Codec	Minutes/Cycle										Total
		Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent Wash			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Hold/ Dry	
			NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/GF	NPHW	NPCW			
1	BS-1	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2		20
2	BS-2	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2		20
3	BS-3	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2		20
4	BS-4	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2		20
5	BS-5	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2		20

FIG. 36A

41/111

Prep Equipment Protocol - Wash Station

3408

	Protocol Cycle Code	Minutes/Cycle Load	Pre Wash Rinse NPHW	Pre Wash Rinse NPCW	Detergent Wash Minutes	Detergent Wash Reagent	Detergent Wash Gm/CF	Post Wash Rinse NPHW	Post Wash Rinse NPCW	Final Rinse	Total
1	WS-1	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
2	WS-2	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
3	WS-3	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
4	WS-4	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
5	WS-5	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15

FIG. 36B

Prep Equipment Protocol - Glassware Washer

3408

	Cycle Code	Minutes/Cycle										Total
		Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent Wash			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Unload	
			NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW			
1	GW-1	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
2	GW-2	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
3	GW-3	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
4	GW-4	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
5	GW-5	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40

FIG. 36C

Prep Equipment Protocol - Glassware Dryer

3408

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Dry		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	DO-1	10	30	250	40	30	10	120
2	DO-2	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
3	DO-3	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
4	DO-4	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
5	DO-5	10	30	250	25	30	10	105

3618 3620 3622 3624 3626 3628

FIG. 36D

Prep Equipment Protocol - Carboy Washer

/3408

1.55 x Minutes/Cycle

Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Unload	Total
	NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW			
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15

FIG. 36E

Prep Equipment Protocol - Carboy Dryer

3408

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Dry		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	CD-1	10	30	250	40	30	10	100
2	CD-2	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
3	CD-3	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
4	CD-4	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
5	CD-5	10	30	250	25	30	10	85

FIG. 36F

Prep Equipment Protocol - Steam Sterilizer

3606 3608 3610 3612 3614 3616

		Cycles														
		SS-1					SS-2					SS-3				
		Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.	Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.	Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.
1	Load					20					20					20
2																
3	Pre Sterilization															
4	Deep Vacuum		15	1	1	15										
5	Vacuum/Steam Pulse															
6	Vacuum							3	0	9	27		3	0	9	27
7	Steam						1	2	0	9	18	1	2	0	9	18
8	Subtotal					15					45					45
9																
10	Sterilization															
11	Steam	1	20	40	1	60	1	20	40	1	60	1	20	40	1	60
12	Steam/Air															
13	Subtotal					60					60					60
14																
15	Cooling															
16	Direct Air Cooling															
17	Indirect Jacket Cooling	0	40	0	1	40	0	40	0	1	40	0	40	0	1	40
18	Overpressure											1	40	0	1	40
19	Subtotal					40					40					80
20																
21	Drying															
22	Fast Exhaust	0	20	5	1	25						0	20	5	1	25
23	Slow Exhaust															
24	Deep Vacuum							3	0	10	30					
25	Vacuum Pulse															
26	Heat															
27	Heated Pressure															
28	Subtotal					25					30					25
29																
30	Unload					20					20					20
31																230
32	Total Minutes					161					195					3.8
33	Total Hours					2.7					3.3					

FIG. 36G

Prep Equipment Protocol - Dry Heat Sterilizer

340°

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Sterilization		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	SO-1	15	30	250	40	30	15	130
2	SO-2	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
3	SO-3	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
4	SO-4	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
5	SO-5	15	30	250	25	30	15	115

FIG. 36H

~~Prep Equipment Protocol~~ - Equipment Prep Procedures

3706 3702 3704

			EPC1	EPC2	EPC3	EPC4	EPC5	EPC6	EPC7
1	Initial Rinse								
2									
3	Bench Sink - 1								
4	Procedure		BS-1	BS-1	BS-2	BS-1			
5	Duration	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33			
6	Hold/Dry	PHrs.	0	0	0				
7	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Cummulative	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00
9									
10	Wash Station - 1								
11	Procedure						WS-1	WS-1	
12	Duration	PHrs.					0.25	0.25	
13	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
14	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.25	0.00
15	Cummulative	PHrs.	0.33333	0.33333	0.33333	0.33333	0	0	0
16									
17	Cleaning								
18									
19	Bench Sink - 1								
20	Procedure		BS-3	BS-3	BS-4				
21	Duration	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33				
22	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
23	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
24	Cummulative	PHrs.	0.66667	0.66667	0.66667	0.33333	0	0	0
25									
26	Glassware Washer - 1								
27	Procedure					GW-1			
28	Duration	PHrs.				0.67			
29	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
30	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.67	0.00	0.00	0.00
31	Cummulative	PHrs.	0.66667	0.66667	0.66667	1	0	0	0
32									
33	Glassware Dryer - 1								
34	Procedure		GD-1	GD-1	GD-2	GD-3			
35	Duration	PHrs.	2.00	2.00	1.75	1.75			
36	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
37	Subtotal	PHrs.	2.00	2.00	1.75	1.75	0.00	0.00	0.00
38	Cummulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	0	0	0
39									
40	Carboy Washer - 1								
41	Procedure						CW-1	CW-1	
42	Duration	PHrs.					0.25	0.25	
43	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
44	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.25	0.00
45	Cummulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	0.25	0.25	0
46									
47	Carboy Dryer - 1								
48	Procedure						CD-1	CD-1	
49	Duration	PHrs.					1.67	1.67	
50	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
51	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.67	1.67	0.00
52	Cummulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	1.91667	1.91667	0
53									
54	Prep								
55									
56	Staffing		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
57									
58	Preassembly								
59	Man Hours	MHrs.		1					
60	Procudure Hours			0.5					

FIG. 37A

Prep Equipment Protocol - Equipment Prep Procedures

			EPC1	EPC2	EPC3	EPC4	EPC5	EPC6	EPC7
61	Cummulative	PHrs.	2.66667	3.16667	2.41667	2.75	1.91667	1.91667	0
62									
63	Wrap								
64	Man Hours	MHrs.	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
65	Procedure Hours		0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75
66	Cummulative	PHrs.	3.41667	3.91667	3.16667	3.5	2.66667	2.66667	0.75
67									
68	Sterilization								
69									
70	Autoclave - 1								
71	Procedure		SS-1	SS-1	SS-1	SS-1	SS-2		SS-3
72	Duration	PHrs.	2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25		3.83
73	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
74	Subtotal	PHrs.	2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25	0.00	3.83
75	Cummulative	PHrs.	6.10	6.60	5.85	6.18	5.92	2.67	4.58
76									
77	Dry Heat - 1								
78	Procedure							SO-1	
79	Hours/Load	PHrs.						2.17	
80	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
81	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.17	0.00
82	Cummulative	PHrs.	6.10	6.60	5.85	6.18	5.92	4.83	4.58
83									
84	Total		6.10	6.60	5.85	6.18	6.17	5.08	4.58
85									
86	Max		2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25	2.17	3.83

FIG. 37B

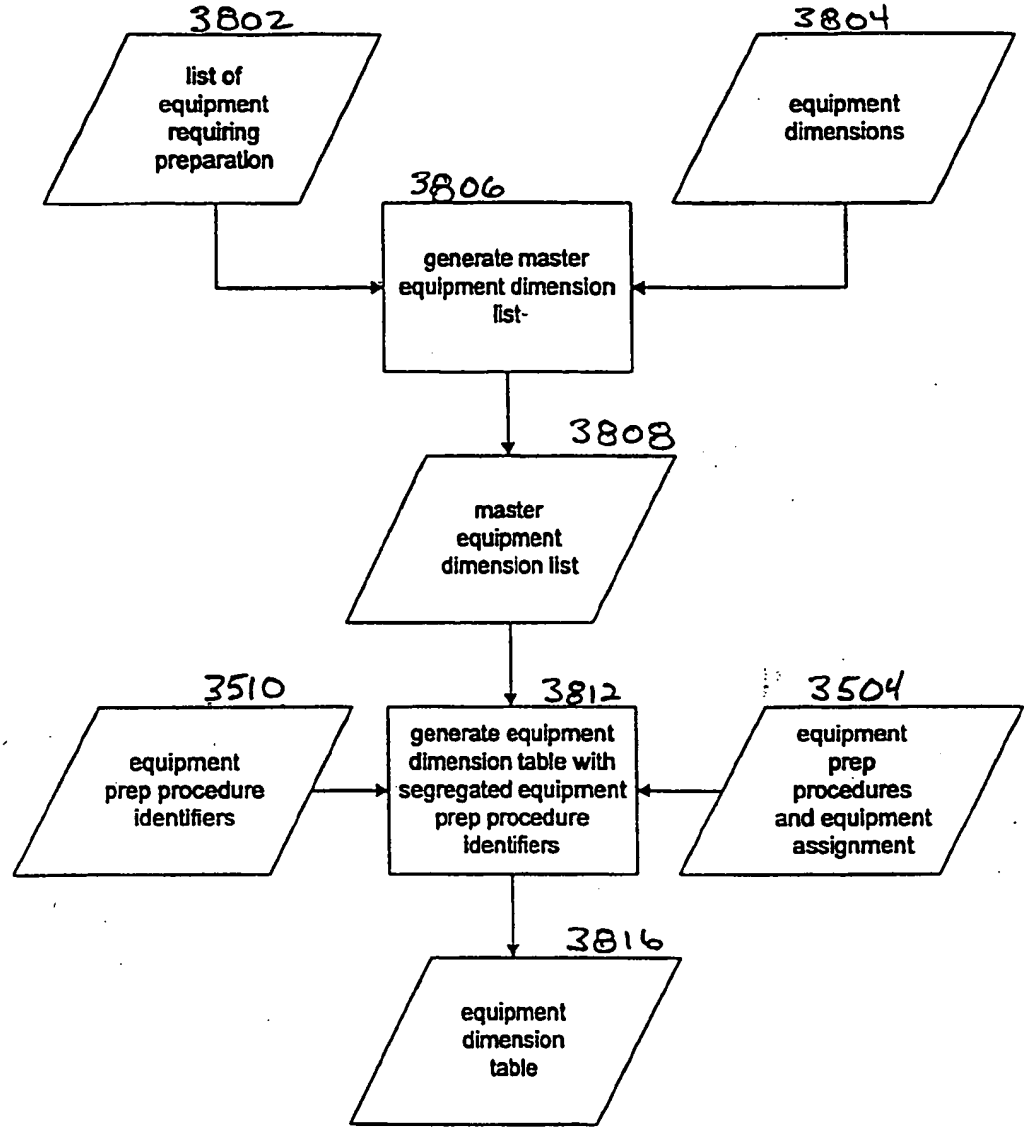

3802
list of equipment requiring preparation
3804
equipment dimensions
3806
generate master equipment dimension list-
3808
master equipment dimension list
3510
equipment prep procedure identifiers
3812
generate equipment dimension table with segregated equipment prep procedure identifiers
3504
equipment prep procedures and equipment assignment
3816
equipment dimension table

FIG. 38

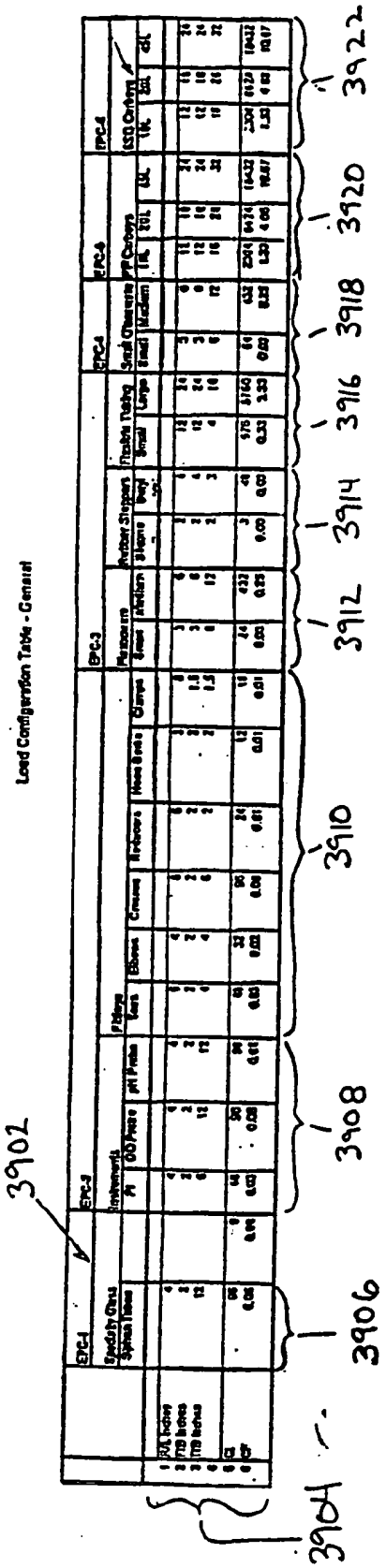

Load Configuration Table - Consist
3902
3904
3906
3908
3910
3912
3914
3916
3918
3920
3922

FIG. 39

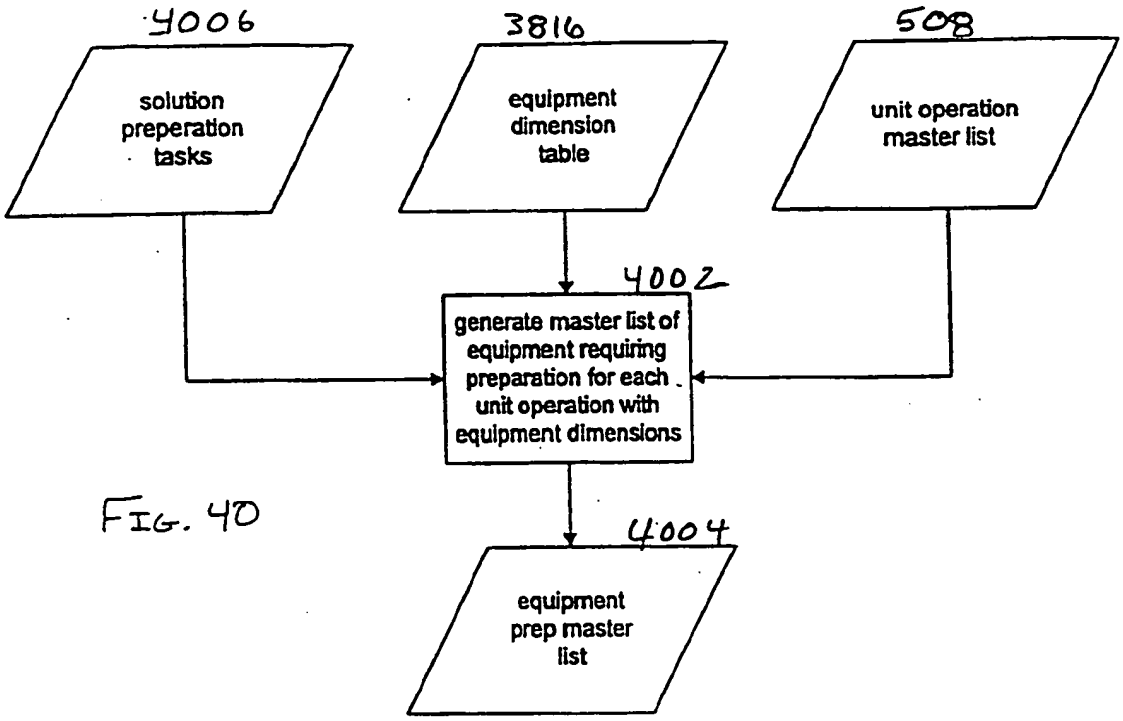

4006
solution preperation tasks
3816
equipment dimension table
508
unit operation master list
4002
generate master list of equipment requiring preparation for each unit operation with equipment dimensions
4004
equipment prep master list

FIG. 40

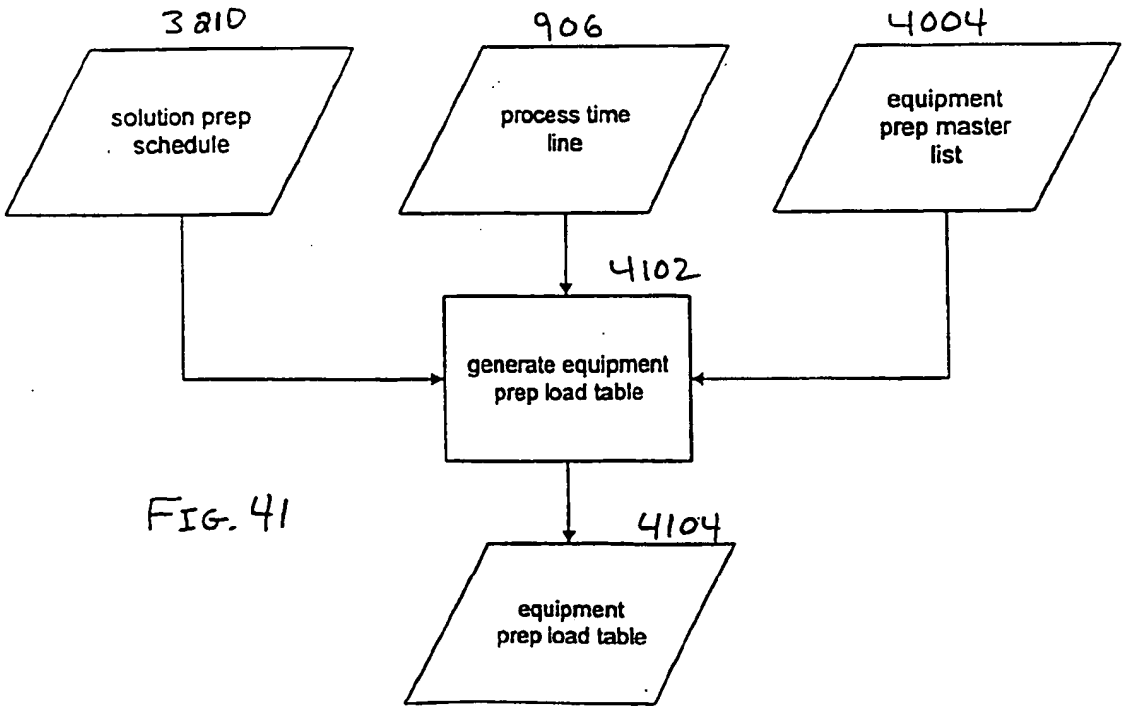

3810
solution prep schedule
906
process time line
4004
equipment prep master list
4102
generate equipment prep load table
4104
equipment prep load table

FIG. 41

4202 4204 4206 Equipment Prep Load Table 4208

TASK -Equipment Items-	Unit Oper End Time Date	Time	EPC-1 Specialty Glass Siphon Tubes		Total	EPC-2 Instruments PI 0.03	DO Probe 0.08	pH Probe 0.06	Fittings Tees 0.03	Elbows 0.02	Crosses 0.08	Reducers 0.01	Hose Barbs 0.01	Clamps 0.01	Total CF	EPC-3 Plasticware Beakers 0.03
1 Inoculum Prep	06/04/96	02:30 PM			0										0.00	
2 Flask Growth	06/05/96	01:30 PM			0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/06/96	03:30 PM			0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/07/96	12:00 PM			0	4 0.111			6 0.17			2 0.03	4 0.03	16 0.17	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/07/96	01:00 PM			0	3			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.22	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/07/96	11:51 AM			0	3 0.083			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.31	
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/96	02:30 PM			0										0.00	
2 Flask Growth	06/07/96	01:30 PM			0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/08/96	03:30 PM			0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/09/96	09:00 AM			0	4 0.111			6 0.17			2 0.03	4 0.03	16 0.17	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/09/96	10:00 AM			0	3 0.083			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.31	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/09/96	08:51 AM			0	3 0.083			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.31	
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/96	02:30 PM			0										0.00	
2 Flask Growth	06/09/96	01:30 PM			0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/10/96	03:30 PM			0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/03/96	10:00 AM			0	4 0.111			6 0.17			2 0.03	4 0.03	16 0.17	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/11/96	09:00 AM			0	3 0.083			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.31	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/11/96	08:51 AM			0	3 0.083			4 0.11				4 0.03	8 0.08	0.31	
7 Cell Resuspension	06/11/96	12:15 PM			0										0.00	
8 Heat Exchange	06/11/96	09:33 AM			0										0.00	
9 Cell Disruption	06/11/96	09:51 AM			0										0.00	
10 Heat Exchange	06/11/96	10:09 AM			0										0.00	

Fr. 47 A

4210 4212 4214 4216

Equipment Items	Unit Oper End Time Date	Time	Flasks 0.25	Rubber Stoppers Silicone 0.00	Rubber Stoppers Butyl 0.03	Flexible Tubing Silicone 0.33	Flexible Tubing Neoprene 3.33	Total CF	EPC-4 Small Glassware Beakers 0.03125	EPC-4 Small Glassware Flasks 0.25	Total CF	EPC-5 PP Carboys 10L 1.3333	EPC-5 PP Carboys 20L 4.88	EPC-5 PP Carboys 45L 10.7	Total CF	EPC-6 BSG Carboys 10L 1.3333	EPC-6 BSG Carboys 20L 4.88	EPC-6 BSG Carboys 45L 10.7	Total CF
1 Inoculum Prep	06/04/98	02:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
2 Flask Growth	06/05/98	01:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
3 Seed Fermentation	06/06/98	03:30 PM		4 0.02		4 1.33		1.35		4 1.00	1				0.00				0.00
4 Fermentation	06/07/98	12:00 PM		4 0.02		4 1.33		1.35			0	4 5.33			5.33				0.00
5 Heat Exchange	06/07/98	01:00 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/07/98	11:51 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/98	02:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
2 Flask Growth	06/07/98	01:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
3 Seed Fermentation	06/08/98	03:30 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
4 Fermentation	06/09/98	09:00 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
5 Heat Exchange	06/09/98	10:00 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/09/98	08:51 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/98	02:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
2 Flask Growth	06/09/98	01:30 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
3 Seed Fermentation	06/10/98	03:30 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
4 Fermentation	06/03/98	10:00 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
5 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	09:00 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/11/98	08:51 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
7 Cell Resuspension	06/11/98	12:16 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
8 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	09:33 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
9 Cell Disruption	06/11/98	09:51 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
10 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	10:09 AM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00

FIG. 42B

Equipment Prep Load Table

4218 4220

Equipment Items	Unit Oper End Time Date	Time	EPC-1 Specialty Glass Siphon Tubes		Total	EPC-2 Instruments PI 0.03	DO Probe 0.06	pH Probe 0.06	Fittings Tees 0.03	Elbows 0.02	Crosses 0.06	Reducers 0.01	Hose Barbs 0.01	Clamps 0.01	Total CF	EPC-3 Plasticware Beakers 0.03
8 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	10:27 AM			0										0.00	
9 Cell Disruption	06/11/98	10:45 AM			0										0.00	
10 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	12:00 AM			0										0.00	
8 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	02:21 PM			0										0.00	
9 Cell Disruption	06/11/98	02:39 PM			0										0.00	
10 Heat Exchange	06/11/98	02:57 PM			0										0.00	
11 IB Resuspension	06/11/98	10:57 AM			0										0.00	
12 Centrifugation	06/11/98	11:33 AM			0										0.00	
11 IB Resuspension	06/11/98	03:08 PM			0										0.00	
12 Centrifugation	06/11/98	03:12 PM			0										0.00	
13 Renaturation	06/12/98	08:43 AM			0										0.00	
14 Buffer Exchange	06/12/98	11:47 AM			0										0.00	
15 Clarification	06/12/98	11:03 AM			0										0.00	
16 Chromatography 1	06/12/98	03:59 PM			0										0.00	
17 Chromatography 2	06/12/98	08:59 PM			0										0.00	
18 Buffer Exchange	06/12/98	08:27 PM			0										0.00	
19 Chromatography 3	06/12/98	10:07 PM			0										0.00	
20 Buffer Exchange	06/12/98	10:38 PM			0										0.00	
21 Chromatography 4	06/13/98	12:14 AM			0										0.00	
22 Sterile Filtration	06/13/98	12:48 AM			0										0.00	
Totals															3.25	

55/111

FIG. 42C.

4222 Equipment. Top Load Table 4224 4226 4228

Equipment Items	Unit Oper End Time								EPC-4			EPC-5				EPC-6			
	Date	Time		Rubber Stoppers		Flexible Tubing		Total CF	Small Glassware		Total CF	PP Carboys			Total CF	BSG Carboys			Total CF
			Flasks 0.25	Silicone 0.00	Butyl 0.03	Silicone 0.33	Neoprene 3.33		Beakers 0.03125	Flasks 0.25		10L 1.3333	20L 4.88	45L 10.7		10L 1.3333	20L 4.88	45L 10.7	
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98	10:27 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98	10:45 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98	12:00 AM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98	02:21 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98	02:39 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98	02:57 PM						0.00		5 1.25	1.25				0.00				0.00
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98	10:57 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98	11:33 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98	03:08 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98	03:12 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
13 Renaturation	08/12/98	08:43 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
14 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98	11:47 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
15 Clarification	08/12/98	11:03 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
16 Chromatography 1	08/12/98	03:59 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
17 Chromatography 2	08/12/98	06:59 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
18 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98	08:27 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
19 Chromatography 3	08/12/98	10:07 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
20 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98	10:38 PM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
21 Chromatography 4	08/13/98	12:14 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
22 Sterile Filtration	08/13/98	12:48 AM						0.00			0				0.00				0.00
Totals																			

FIG. 42D

56/111

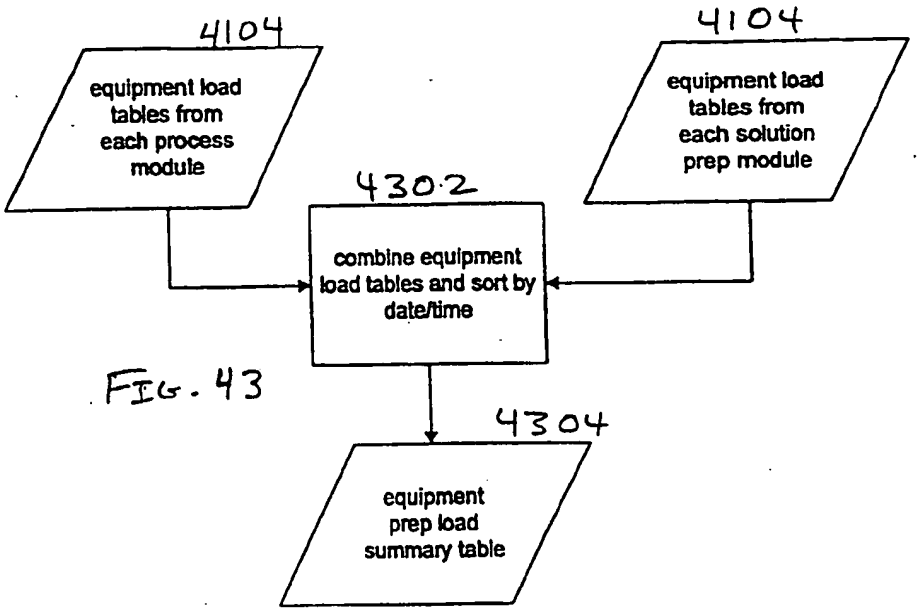

4104
equipment load tables from each process module
4104
equipment load tables from each solution prep module
4302
combine equipment load tables and sort by date/time
4304
equipment prep load summary table

FIG. 43

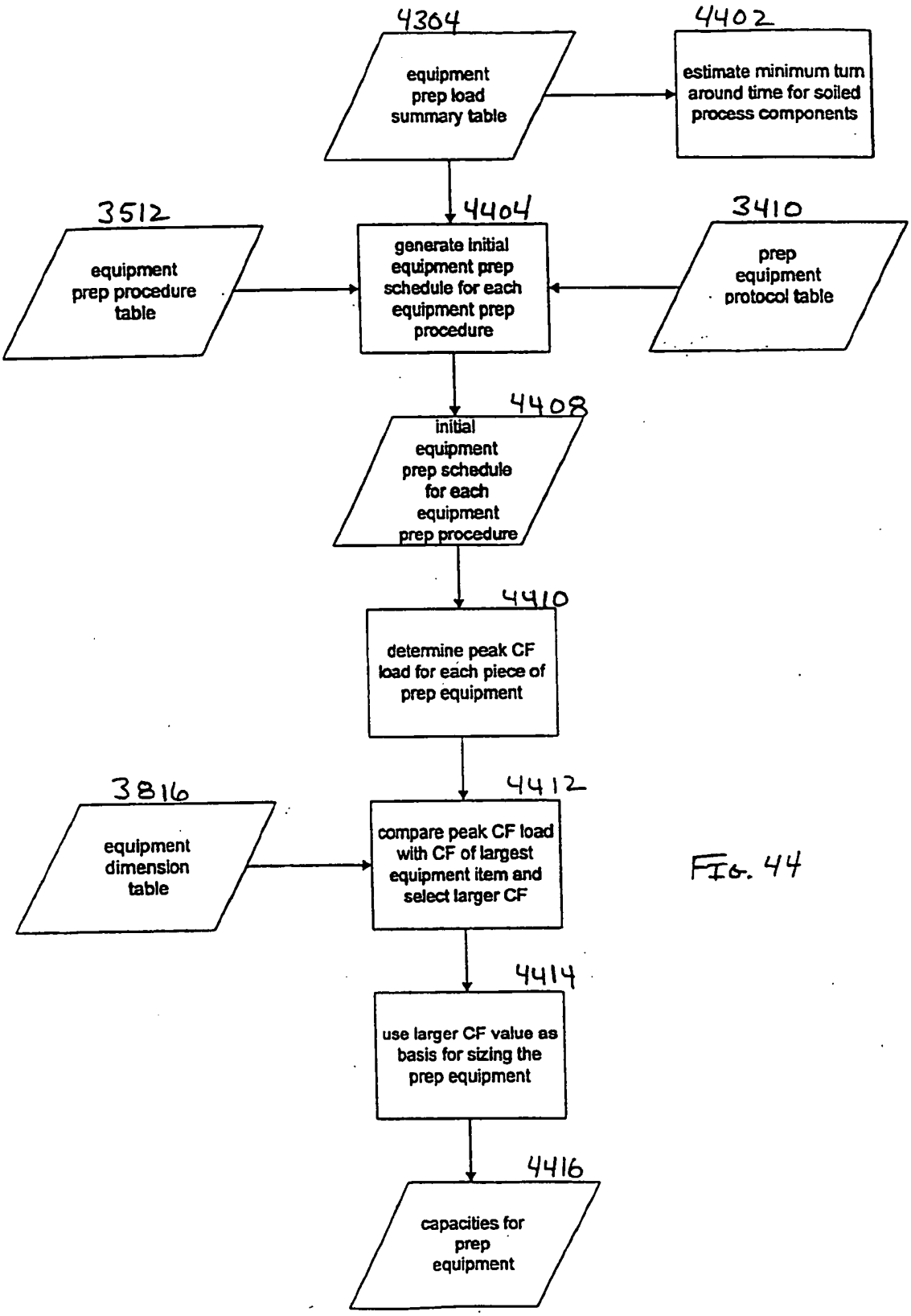

4304
equipment prep load summary table
4402
estimate minimum turn around time for soiled process components
3512
equipment prep procedure table
4404
generate initial equipment prep schedule for each equipment prep procedure
3410
prep equipment protocol table
4408
initial equipment prep schedule for each equipment prep procedure
4410
determine peak CF load for each piece of prep equipment
3816
equipment dimension table
4412
compare peak CF load with CF of largest equipment item and select larger CF
4414
use larger CF value as basis for sizing the prep equipment
4416
capacities for prep equipment

FIG. 44

4.502 4.504 QC Load Table - PE Module 4506

	Operation	Start Date	Start Time	Finish Date	Finish Time	QA/QC Samples: Visual AV-1	Visual AV-2	Chemical AC-1	Chemical AC-2	Chemical AC-3	Chemical AC-4	Chemical AC-5	Chemical AC-6	Biochemical AB-1	Biochemical AB-2	Biochemical AB-3	Biochemical AB-4	Biochemical AB-5	Biochemical AB-6	Biochemical AB-7	Immulogical AI-1	Immulogical AI-2	Act. AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
1	1 A Inoculum Prep																						
2																							
3	Set Up	06/03/96	09:30 AM	06/03/96	12:30 PM																		
4	Preincubation	06/03/96	12:30 PM	06/03/96	03:30 PM																		
5	Incubation	06/03/96	03:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM																		
6	Clean Up	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/04/96	02:45 PM																		
6	Subtotal																						
7																							
8	2 A Flask Growth																						
9																							
10	Set Up	06/04/96	12:30 PM	06/04/96	01:30 PM																		
11	Preincubation	06/04/96	01:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM																		
12	Incubation	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM																		
13	Clean Up	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/05/96	01:45 PM																		
13	Subtotal																						
14																							
15	3 A Seed Fermentation																						
16																							
17	Set Up	06/05/96	11:30 AM	06/05/96	12:30 PM																		
18	Preincubation	06/05/96	12:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM																		
19	Fermentation	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/06/96	10:30 AM		2																
20	Harvest	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM																		
21	CIP	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:30 AM																		
22	SIP	06/06/96	11:30 AM	06/06/96	12:30 PM																		
23	Clean Up	06/06/96	12:30 PM	06/06/96	03:30 PM																		
24	Subtotal																						
25																							
26	4 A Production Fermentation																						
27																							
28	Set Up	06/06/96	09:00 AM	06/06/96	10:00 AM																		
29	Preincubation.	06/06/96	10:00 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM																		
30	Fermentation	06/06/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	08:00 AM		1									3				3			
31	CIP	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM																		
32	SIP	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
33	Clean Up	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	12:00 PM																		
34	Subtotal																						
35																							
36	5 A Heat Exchange																						
37																							
38	Set Up	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	08:30 AM																		
39	Transfer	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM																		
40	CIP	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
41	SIP	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	11:00 AM																		
42	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	01:00 PM																		
43	Subtotal																						
44																							
45	6 A Cont. Cent./Solids																						
46																							
47	Set Up	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM																		

FIG. 45A

59/111

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

QC Load Table - PE Module

4506

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		05/03/96	08:00 AM																				
48	Centrifugation	05/07/96	09:00 AM	05/07/96	10:00 AM											3		3			3		
49	Wash	05/07/96	10:00 AM	05/07/96	10:06 AM																		
50	CIP	05/07/96	10:06 AM	05/07/96	10:21 AM																		
51	SIP	05/07/96	10:21 AM	05/07/96	11:21 AM																		
52	Clean Up	05/07/96	11:21 AM	05/07/96	11:51 AM																		
53	Sub Total																						
54																							
55	1 B Inoculum Prep																						
56																							
57	Set Up	05/03/96	01:30 PM	05/03/96	02:30 PM																		
58	Preincubation	05/03/96	02:30 PM	05/03/96	03:30 PM																		
59	Incubation	05/03/96	03:30 PM	05/04/96	02:30 PM																		
60	Clean Up	05/04/96	02:30 PM	05/04/96	02:45 PM																		
60	Subtotal																						
61																							
62	2 B Flask Growth																						
63																							
64	Set Up	05/04/96	12:30 PM	05/04/96	01:30 PM																		
65	Preincubation	05/04/96	01:30 PM	05/04/96	02:30 PM																		
66	Incubation	05/04/96	02:30 PM	05/05/96	01:30 PM																		
67	Clean Up	05/05/96	01:30 PM	05/05/96	01:45 PM																		
67	Subtotal																						
68																							
69	3 B Seed Fermentation																						
70																							
71	Set Up	05/05/96	11:30 AM	05/05/96	12:30 PM																		
72	Preincubation	05/05/96	12:30 PM	05/05/96	01:30 PM																		
73	Fermentation	05/05/96	01:30 PM	05/06/96	10:30 AM		2																
74	Harvest	05/06/96	10:30 AM	05/06/96	11:00 AM																		
75	CIP	05/06/96	10:30 AM	05/06/96	11:30 AM																		
76	SIP	05/06/96	11:30 AM	05/06/96	12:30 PM																		
77	Clean Up	05/06/96	12:30 PM	05/06/96	03:30 PM																		
78	Subtotal																						
79																							
80	4 B Production Fermentation																						
81																							
82	Set Up	05/06/96	09:00 AM	05/06/96	10:00 AM																		
83	Preincubation	05/06/96	10:00 AM	05/06/96	11:00 AM																		
84	Fermentation	05/06/96	11:00 AM	05/07/96	09:00 AM		2									3					3		
85	CIP	05/07/96	09:00 AM	05/07/96	09:00 AM																		
86	SIP	05/07/96	09:00 AM	05/07/96	10:00 AM																		
87	Clean Up	05/07/96	10:00 AM	05/07/96	12:00 PM																		
88	Subtotal																						
89																							
90	5 B Heat Exchange																						
91																							
92	Set Up	05/07/96	08:00 AM	05/07/96	08:30 AM																		
93	Transfer	05/07/96	08:00 AM	05/07/96	09:00 AM																		
94	CIP	05/07/96	09:00 AM	05/07/96	10:00 AM																		

60/171

FIG. 45B

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																		
						Visual		Chemical							Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
95	SIP	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	11:00 AM																		
96	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	01:00 PM																		
97	Subtotal																						
98																							
99	6 B Cont. Cent./Solids																						
100																							
101	Set Up	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM											3		3			3		
102	Centrifugation	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
103	Wash	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM																		
104	CIP	06/07/96	10:06 AM	06/07/96	10:21 AM																		
105	SIP	06/07/96	10:21 AM	06/07/96	11:21 AM																		
106	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:21 AM	06/07/96	11:51 AM																		
107	Sub Total																						
108																							
109	1 C Inoculum Prep																						
110																							
111	Set Up	06/03/96	01:30 PM	06/03/96	02:30 PM																		
112	Preincubation	06/03/96	02:30 PM	06/03/96	03:30 PM																		
113	Incubation	06/03/96	03:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM																		
114	Clean Up	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/04/96	02:45 PM																		
114	Subtotal																						
115																							
116	2 C Flask Growth																						
117																							
118	Set Up	06/04/96	12:30 PM	06/04/96	01:30 PM																		
119	Preincubation	06/04/96	01:30 PM	06/04/96	02:30 PM																		
120	Incubation	06/04/96	02:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM																		
121	Clean Up	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/05/96	01:45 PM																		
121	Subtotal																						
122																							
123	3 C Seed Fermentation																						
124																							
125	Set Up	06/05/96	11:30 AM	06/05/96	12:30 PM																		
126	Preincubation	06/05/96	12:30 PM	06/05/96	01:30 PM																		
127	Fermentation	06/05/96	01:30 PM	06/06/96	10:30 AM			2															
128	Harvest	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM																		
129	CIP	06/06/96	10:30 AM	06/06/96	11:30 AM																		
130	SIP	06/06/96	11:30 AM	06/06/96	12:30 PM																		
131	Clean Up	06/06/96	12:30 PM	06/06/96	03:30 PM																		
132	Subtotal																						
133																							
134	4 C Production Fermentation																						
135																							
136	Set Up	06/06/96	09:00 AM	06/06/96	10:00 AM																		
137	Preincubation	06/06/96	10:00 AM	06/06/96	11:00 AM																		
138	Fermentation	06/06/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM			2								3					3		
139	CIP	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM																		
140	SIP	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
141	Clean Up	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	12:00 PM																		

FIG. 45C

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

6/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immulogical		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
142	Subtotal																						
143																							
144	5 C Heat Exchange																						
145																							
146	Set Up	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	08:30 AM																		
147	Transfer	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM																		
148	CIP	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
149	SIP	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	11:00 AM																		
150	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:00 AM	06/07/96	01:00 PM																		
151	Subtotal																						
152																							
153	6 C Cont. Cent./Solids																						
154																							
155	Set Up	06/07/96	08:00 AM	06/07/96	09:00 AM											3		2			3		
156	Centrifugation	06/07/96	09:00 AM	06/07/96	10:00 AM																		
157	Wash	06/07/96	10:00 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM																		
158	CIP	06/07/96	10:06 AM	06/07/96	10:21 AM																		
159	SIP	06/07/96	10:21 AM	06/07/96	11:21 AM																		
160	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:21 AM	06/07/96	11:51 AM																		
161	Sub Total																						
162																							
163	7 A Resolubilization																						
164																							
165	Set Up	06/07/96	09:06 AM	06/07/96	10:06 AM																		
166	Dilution	06/07/96	10:06 AM	06/07/96	10:36 AM																		
167	Agitate	06/07/96	10:36 AM	06/07/96	11:36 AM																		
168	CIP	06/07/96	11:36 AM	06/07/96	12:36 PM																		
169	SIP	06/07/96	12:36 PM	06/07/96	01:36 PM																		
170	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:36 PM	06/07/96	02:36 PM																		
171	Subtotal																						
172																							
173	8 A Heat Exchange																						
174																							
175	Set Up	06/07/96	11:06 AM	06/07/96	11:36 AM																		
176	Transfer	06/07/96	11:36 AM	06/07/96	11:54 AM																		
177	CIP	06/07/96	11:54 AM	06/07/96	11:54 AM																		
178	SIP	06/07/96	11:54 AM	06/07/96	11:54 AM																		
179	Clean Up	06/07/96	11:54 AM	06/07/96	11:54 AM																		
180	Subtotal																						
181																							
182	9 A Hommogenization																						
183																							
184	Set Up	06/07/96	11:39 AM	06/07/96	11:54 AM																		
185	Lysis	06/07/96	11:54 AM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																		
186	CIP	06/07/96	12:34 PM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																		
187	SIP	06/07/96	12:34 PM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																		
188	Clean Up	06/07/96	12:34 PM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																		
189	Sub Total																						
190																							

FIG. 45D

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

62/111

63/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
191	10 A Heat Exchange																						
192																							
193	Set Up	06/07/96	12:04 PM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																		
194	Transfer	06/07/96	12:34 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
195	CIP	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
196	SIP	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
197	Clean Up	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
198	Subtotal																						
199																							
200	8 B Heat Exchange																						
201																							
202	Set Up	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
203	Transfer	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																		
204	CIP	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																		
205	SIP	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																		
206	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																		
207	Subtotal																						
208																							
209	9 B Hommogenization																						
210																							
211	Set Up	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																		
212	Lysis	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																		
213	CIP	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																		
214	SIP	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																		
215	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																		
216	Sub Total																						
217																							
218	10 B Heat Exchange																						
219																							
220	Set Up	06/07/96	01:21 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																		
221	Transfer	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																		
222	CIP	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																		
223	SIP	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																		
224	Clean Up	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																		
225	Subtotal																						
226																							
227	8 C Heat Exchange																						
228																							
229	Set Up	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																		
230	Transfer	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:27 PM																		
231	CIP	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	03:27 PM																		
232	SIP	06/07/96	03:27 PM	06/07/96	04:27 PM																		
233	Clean Up	06/07/96	04:27 PM	06/07/96	05:27 PM																		
234	Subtotal																						
235																							
236	9 C Hommogenization																						
237																							
238	Set Up	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	02:27 PM																		
239	Lysis	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	03:07 PM																		

FIG. 45E

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
240	CIP	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	04:07 PM																		
241	SIP	06/07/96	04:07 PM	06/07/96	05:07 PM																		
242	Clean Up	06/07/96	05:07 PM	06/07/96	06:07 PM																		
243	Sub Total																						
244																							
245	10 C Heat Exchange																						
246																							
247	Set Up	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	03:07 PM																		
248	Transfer	06/07/96	03:07 PM	06/07/96	03:25 PM																		
249	CIP	06/07/96	03:25 PM	06/07/96	04:25 PM																		
250	SIP	06/07/96	04:25 PM	06/07/96	05:25 PM																		
251	Clean Up	06/07/96	05:25 PM	06/07/96	06:25 PM																		
252	Subtotal																						
253																							
254	11 A Resolubilization																						
255																							
256	Set Up	06/07/96	11:52 AM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																		
257	Dilution	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:22 PM																		
258	Agitate	06/07/96	01:22 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM																		
259	CIP	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM																		
260	SIP	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM																		
261	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM																		
262	Subtotal																						
263																							
264	12 A Cont. Cent./Solids																						
265																							
266	Set Up	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:52 PM																		
267	Centrifugation	06/07/96	01:52 PM	06/07/96	02:22 PM																		
268	Wash	06/07/96	02:22 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
269	CIP	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
270	SIP	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
271	Clean Up	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
272	Sub Total																						
273																							
274	11 B Resolubilization																						
275																							
276	Set Up	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
277	Dilution	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:58 PM																		
278	Agitate	06/07/96	02:58 PM	06/07/96	03:13 PM																		
279	CIP	06/07/96	03:13 PM	06/07/96	04:13 PM																		
280	SIP	06/07/96	04:13 PM	06/07/96	05:13 PM																		
281	Clean Up	06/07/96	05:13 PM	06/07/96	06:13 PM																		
282	Subtotal																						
283																							
284	12 B Cont. Cent./Solids																						
285																							
286	Set Up	06/07/96	02:13 PM	06/07/96	03:13 PM																		
287	Centrifugation	06/07/96	03:13 PM	06/07/96	03:43 PM																		
288	Wash	06/07/96	03:43 PM	06/07/96	03:49 PM																		

64/111

FIG. 45F

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
289	CIP	06/07/96	03:49 PM	06/07/96	04:04 PM																		
290	SIP	06/07/96	04:04 PM	06/07/96	05:04 PM																		
291	Clean Up	06/07/96	05:04 PM	06/07/96	05:34 PM																		
292	Sub Total																						
293																							
294	13 A Resolubilization																						
295																							
296	Set Up	06/07/96	01:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																		
297	Dilution	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:58 PM																		
298	Agitate	06/07/96	02:58 PM	06/08/96	08:58 AM																		
299	CIP	06/08/96	08:58 AM	06/08/96	09:58 AM																		
300	SIP	06/08/96	09:58 AM	06/08/96	10:58 AM																		
301	Clean Up	06/08/96	10:58 AM	06/08/96	11:58 AM																		
302	Subtotal																						
303																							
304	14 A Concentration																						
305																							
306	Set Up	06/08/96	06:38 AM	06/08/96	07:38 AM																		
307	Flush	06/08/96	07:38 AM	06/08/96	08:18 AM																		
308	Prime	06/08/96	08:18 AM	06/08/96	08:58 AM																		
309	Concentration	06/08/96	08:58 AM	06/08/96	09:58 AM																		
310	Dilution	06/08/96	09:58 AM	06/08/96	10:25 AM																		
311	Wash	06/08/96	10:25 AM	06/08/96	11:19 AM																		
312	Flush	06/08/96	11:19 AM	06/08/96	11:39 AM																		
313	Store	06/08/96	11:39 AM	06/08/96	12:19 PM																		
314	CIP	06/08/96	12:19 PM	06/08/96	01:19 PM																		
315	SIP	06/08/96	01:19 PM	06/08/96	02:19 PM																		
316	Clean Up	06/08/96	02:19 PM	06/08/96	03:19 PM																		
317	Sub Total																						
318																							
319	15 A Microfiltration																						
320																							
321	Set Up	06/08/96	10:03 AM	06/08/96	11:03 AM																		
322	Flush	06/08/96	11:03 AM	06/08/96	11:11 AM																		
323	Prime	06/08/96	11:11 AM	06/08/96	11:19 AM																		
324	Filtration	06/08/96	11:19 AM	06/08/96	11:49 AM																		
325	Wash	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	11:49 AM																		
326	Regenerate	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	11:51 AM																		
327	Store	06/08/96	11:51 AM	06/08/96	11:55 AM																		
328	CIP	06/08/96	11:55 AM	06/08/96	12:55 PM																		
329	SIP	06/08/96	12:55 PM	06/08/96	01:55 PM																		
330	Clean Up	06/08/96	01:55 PM	06/08/96	02:55 PM																		
331	Sub Total																						
332																							
333	16 A P/A MPLC																						
334																							
335	Equilibration	06/08/96	10:17 AM	06/08/96	11:24 AM																		
336	Load	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	12:31 PM																		
337	Wash	06/08/96	12:31 PM	06/08/96	01:52 PM																		

FIG. 45G

65/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
338	Elute A	06/08/96	01:52 PM	06/08/96	03:12 PM																		
339	Elute B	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	03:12 PM																		
340	Regenerate	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	03:25 PM																		
341	Store	06/08/96	03:25 PM	06/08/96	03:52 PM																		
342	CIP	06/08/96	03:52 PM	06/08/96	04:52 PM																		
343	SIP	06/08/96	04:52 PM	06/08/96	05:52 PM																		
344	Clean Up	06/08/96	05:52 PM	06/08/96	06:52 PM																		
345	Sub Total																						
346																							
347																							
348	17 A P/A MPLC																						
349																							
350	Equilibration	06/08/96	02:59 PM	06/08/96	03:38 PM																		
351	Load	06/08/96	03:12 PM	06/08/96	04:17 PM																		
352	Wash	06/08/96	04:17 PM	06/08/96	05:03 PM																		
353	Elute A	06/08/96	05:03 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM																		
354	Elute B	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM																		
355	Regenerate	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	05:57 PM																		
356	Store	06/08/96	05:57 PM	06/08/96	06:13 PM																		
357	CIP	06/08/96	06:13 PM	06/08/96	07:13 PM																		
358	SIP	06/08/96	07:13 PM	06/08/96	08:13 PM																		
359	Clean Up	06/08/96	08:13 PM	06/08/96	09:13 PM																		
360	Sub Total																						
361																							
362	18 A Flow Dialysis																						
363																							
364	Set Up	06/08/96	03:29 PM	06/08/96	04:29 PM																		
365	Flush	06/08/96	04:29 PM	06/08/96	05:09 PM																		
366	Prime	06/08/96	05:09 PM	06/08/96	05:49 PM																		
367	Dialysis	06/08/96	05:49 PM	06/08/96	06:49 PM																		
368	Wash	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	06:49 PM																		
369	Flush	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	07:09 PM																		
370	Store	06/08/96	07:09 PM	06/08/96	07:49 PM																		
371	CIP	06/08/96	07:49 PM	06/08/96	08:49 PM																		
372	SIP	06/08/96	08:49 PM	06/08/96	09:49 PM																		
373	Clean Up	06/08/96	09:49 PM	06/08/96	10:49 PM																		
374	Sub Total																						
375																							
376	19 A P/A MPLC																						
377																							
378	Equilibration	06/08/96	05:59 PM	06/08/96	06:31 PM																		
379	Load	06/08/96	06:49 PM	06/08/96	07:03 PM																		
380	Wash	06/08/96	07:03 PM	06/08/96	07:41 PM																		
381	Elute A	06/08/96	07:41 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM																		
382	Elute B	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM																		
383	Regenerate	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	08:26 PM																		
384	Store	06/08/96	08:26 PM	06/08/96	08:39 PM																		
385	CIP	06/08/96	08:39 PM	06/08/96	09:39 PM																		
386	SIP	06/08/96	09:39 PM	06/08/96	10:39 PM																		

66/111

FIG. 45H

67

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	Start		Finish		QA/QC Samples																	
						Visual		Chemical						Biochemical							Immunological		Act.
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
		06/03/96	08:00 AM																				
387	Clean Up	06/08/96	10:39 PM	06/08/96	11:39 PM																		
388	Sub Total																						
389																							
390	20 A Flow Dialysis																						
391																							
392	Set Up	06/08/96	07:00 PM	06/08/96	07:00 PM																		
393	Flush	06/08/96	07:00 PM	06/08/96	07:40 PM																		
394	Prime	06/08/96	07:40 PM	06/08/96	08:20 PM																		
395	Dialysis	06/08/96	08:20 PM	06/08/96	10:20 PM																		
396	Wash	06/08/96	10:20 PM	06/08/96	10:20 PM																		
397	Flush	06/08/96	10:20 PM	06/08/96	10:40 PM																		
398	Store	06/08/96	10:40 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM																		
399	CIP	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM																		
400	SIP	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/08/96	11:20 PM																		
401	Clean Up	06/08/96	11:20 PM	06/09/96	12:20 AM																		
402	Sub Total																						
403																							
404	21 A P/A MPLC																						
405																							
406	Equilibration	06/08/96	09:28 PM	06/08/96	09:57 PM																		
407	Load	06/08/96	10:20 PM	06/08/96	10:26 PM																		
408	Wash	06/08/96	10:26 PM	06/08/96	11:01 PM																		
409	Elute A	06/08/96	11:01 PM	06/08/96	11:36 PM																		
410	Elute B	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/08/96	11:36 PM																		
411	Regenerate	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/08/96	11:42 PM																		
412	Store	06/08/96	11:42 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM																		
413	CIP	06/08/96	11:54 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM																		
414	SIP	06/08/96	11:54 PM	06/08/96	11:54 PM																		
416	Clean Up	06/08/96	11:54 PM	06/09/96	12:54 AM																		
418	Sub Total																						
417																							
418	22 A Sterile Filtration																						
419																							
420	Set Up	06/09/96	08:06 AM	06/09/96	08:36 AM																		
421	Filtration	06/08/96	11:36 PM	06/09/96	12:06 AM																		
422	Storage	06/09/96	12:06 AM	06/09/96	12:36 AM																		
423	CIP	06/09/96	12:36 AM	06/09/96	12:36 AM																		
424	SIP	06/09/96	12:36 AM	06/09/96	12:36 AM																		
425	Clean Up	06/09/96	12:36 AM	06/09/96	01:36 AM																		
426	Sub Total																						

FIG. 45I

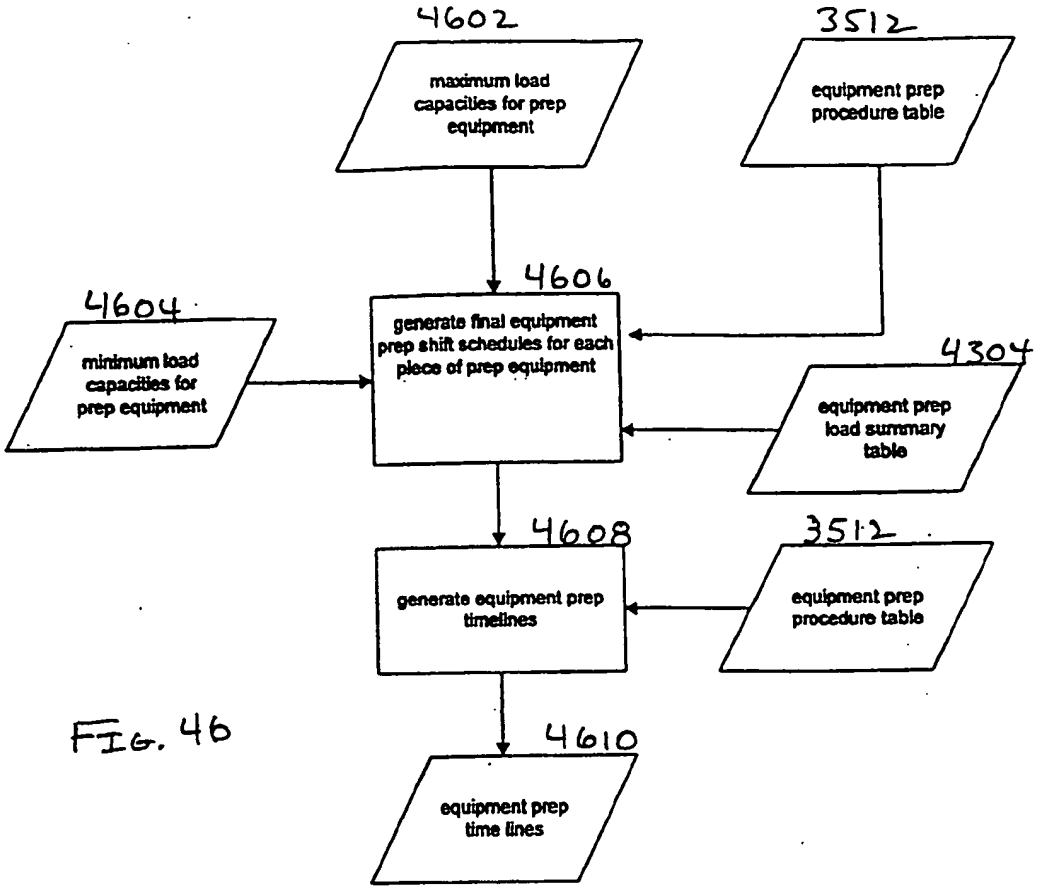

4602
maximum load capacities for prep equipment
3512
equipment prep procedure table
4606
generate final equipment prep shift schedules for each piece of prep equipment
4604
minimum load capacities for prep equipment
4304
equipment prep load summary table
4608
generate equipment prep timelines
3512
equipment prep procedure table
4610
equipment prep time lines

FIG. 46

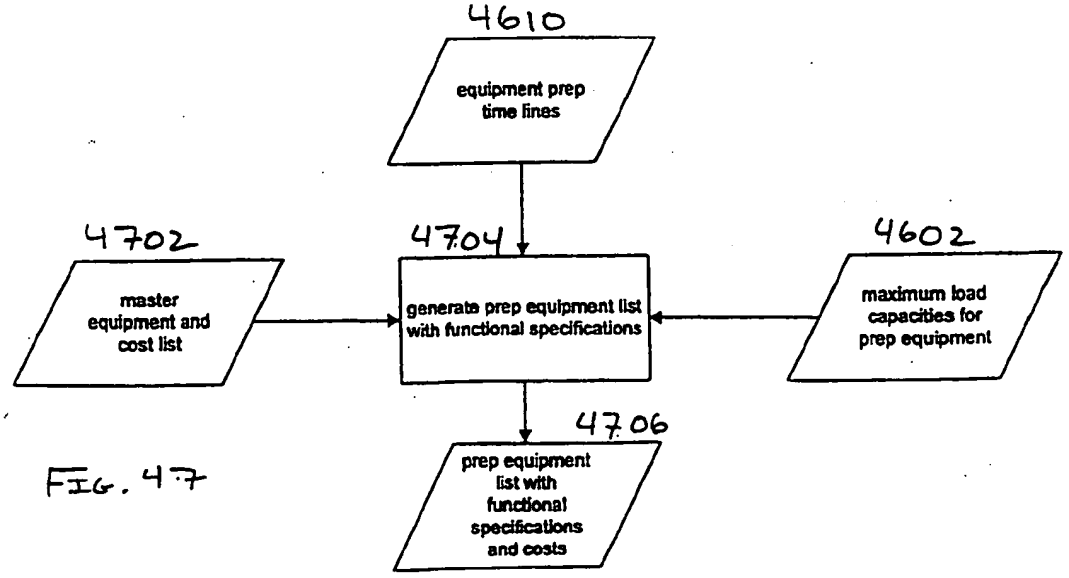

4610
equipment prep time lines
4702
master equipment and cost list
4704
generate prep equipment list with functional specifications
4602
maximum load capacities for prep equipment
4706
prep equipment list with functional specifications and costs

FIG. 47

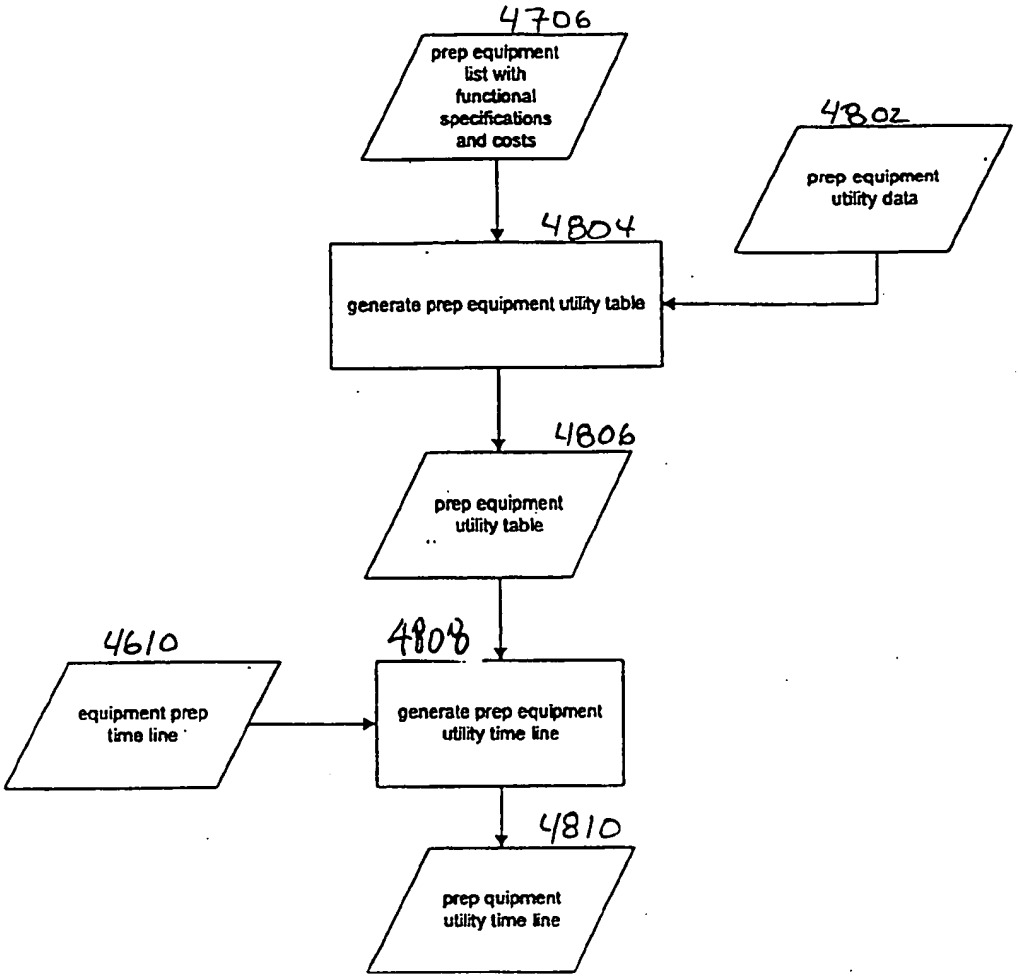

4706
prep equipment list with functional specifications and costs
4802
prep equipment utility data
4804
generate prep equipment utility table
4806
prep equipment utility table
4610
equipment prep time line
4808
generate prep equipment utility time line
4810
prep quipment utility time line

FIG. 48

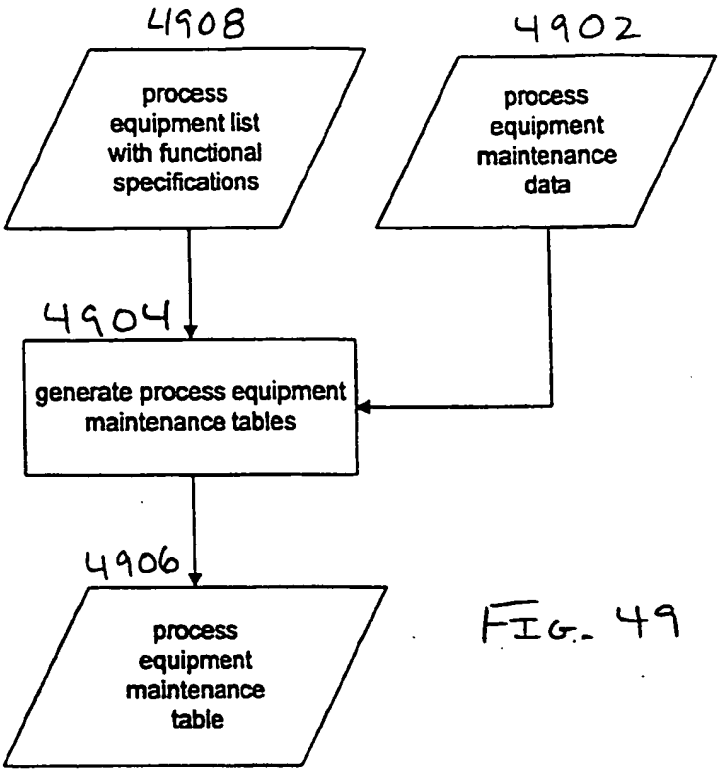

4908
process equipment list with functional specifications
4902
process equipment maintenance data
4904
generate process equipment maintenance tables
4906
process equipment maintenance table

FIG. 49

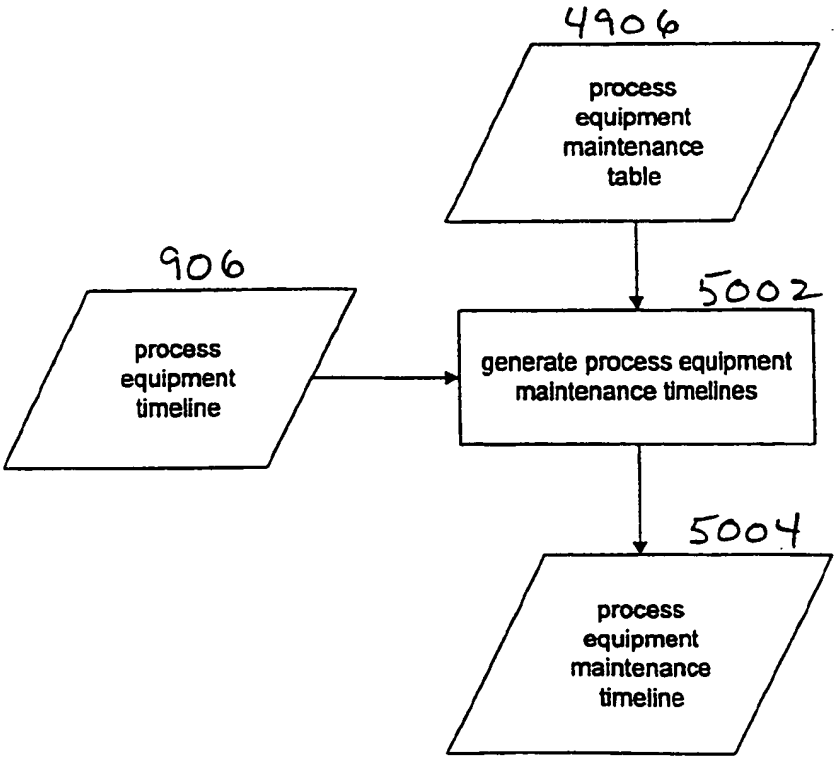

4906
process equipment maintenance table
906
process equipment timeline
5002
generate process equipment maintenance timelines
5004
process equipment maintenance timeline

FIG. 50

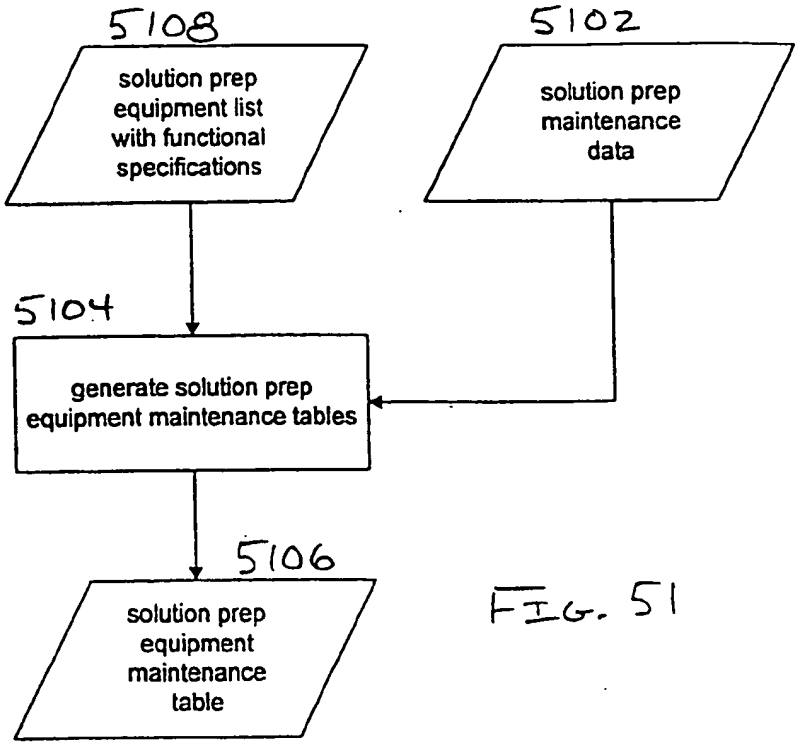

5108
solution prep equipment list with functional specifications
5102
solution prep maintenance data
5104
generate solution prep equipment maintenance tables
5106
solution prep equipment maintenance table

FIG. 51

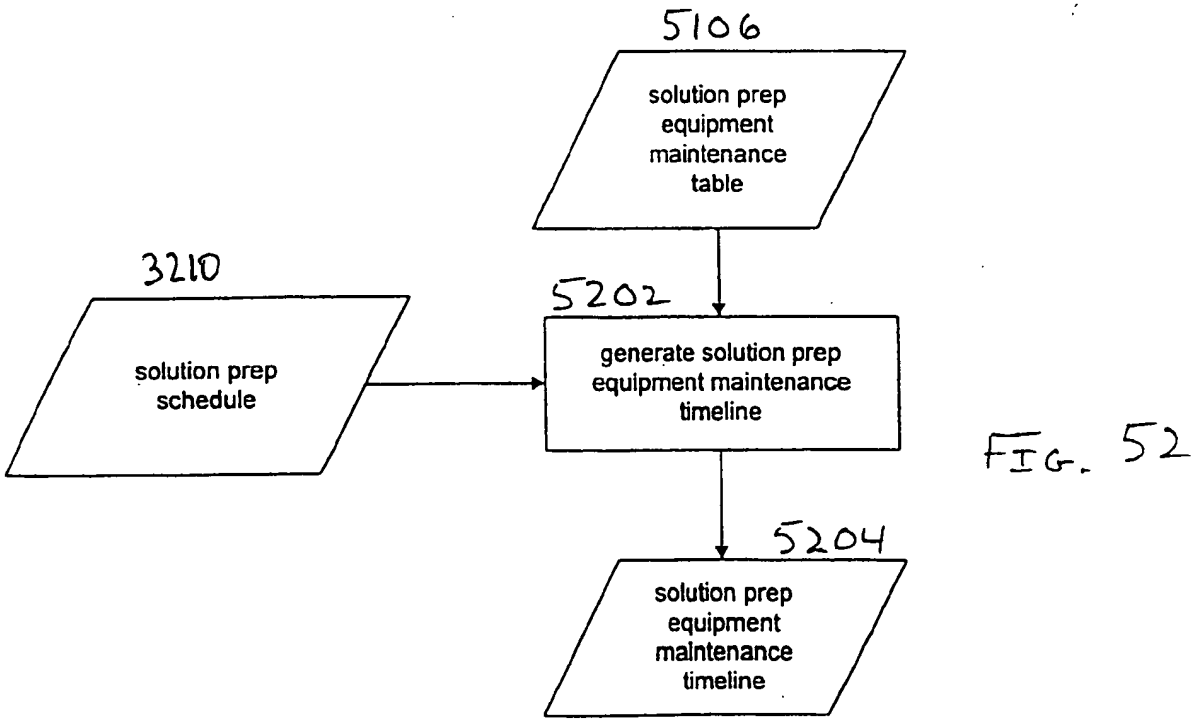

5106
solution prep equipment maintenance table
3210
solution prep schedule
5202
generate solution prep equipment maintenance timeline
5204
solution prep equipment maintenance timeline

FIG. 52

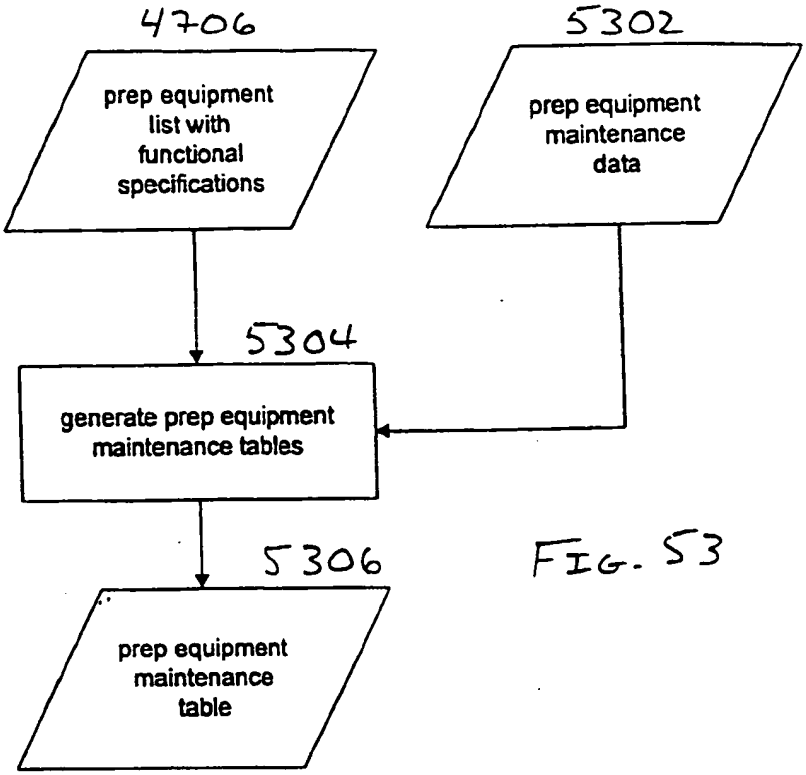

4706
prep equipment list with functional specifications
5302
prep equipment maintenance data
5304
generate prep equipment maintenance tables
5306
prep equipment maintenance table

FIG. 53

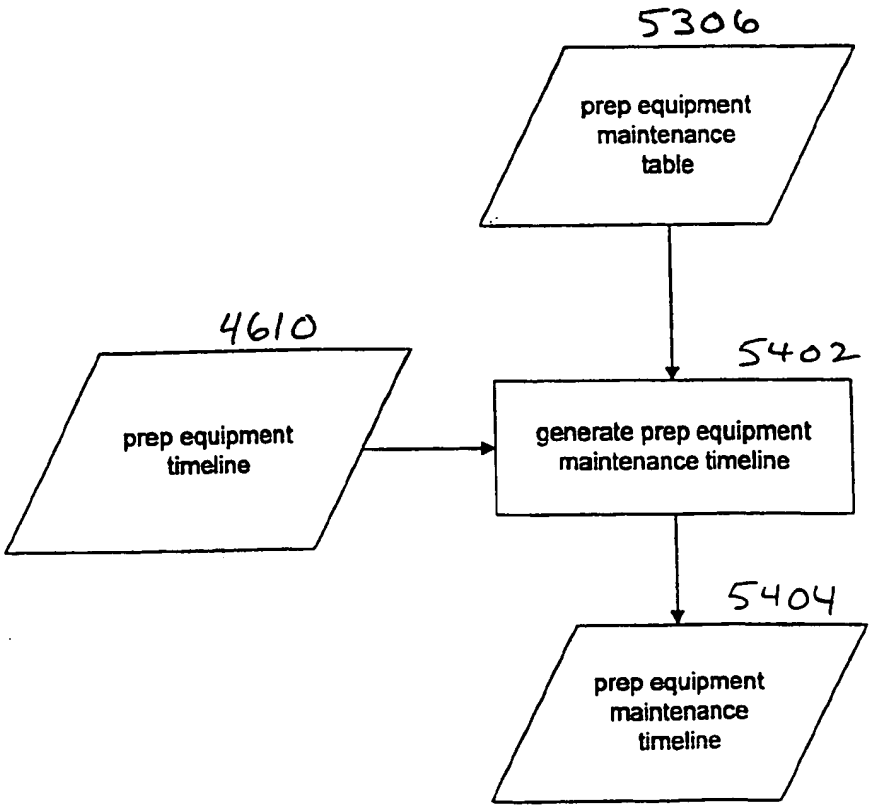

5306
prep equipment maintenance table
4610
prep equipment timeline
5402
generate prep equipment maintenance timeline
5404
prep equipment maintenance timeline

FIG. 54

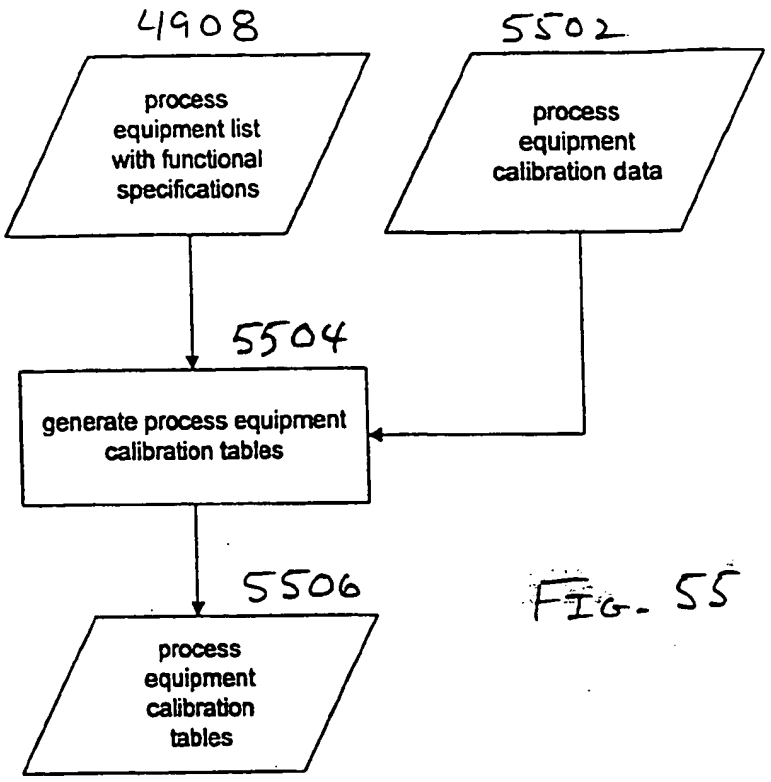

4908
process equipment list with functional specifications
5502
process equipment calibration data
5504
generate process equipment calibration tables
5506
process equipment calibration tables

FIG. 55

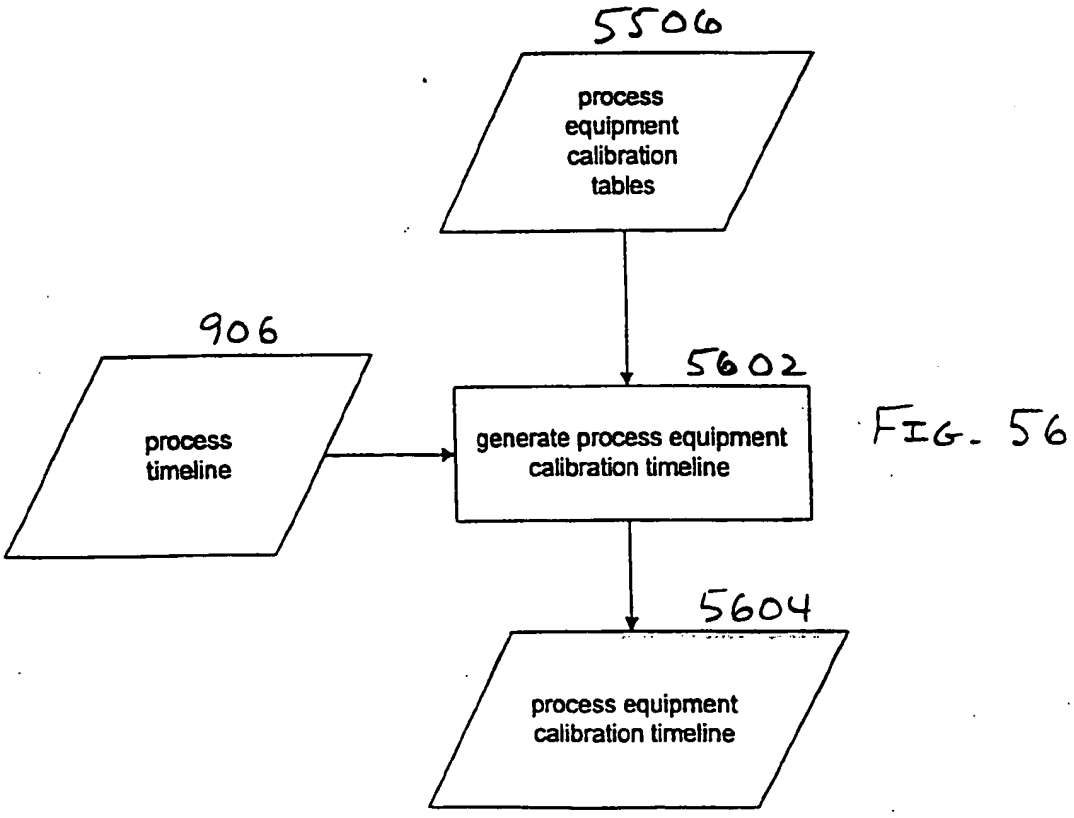

5506
process equipment calibration tables
906
process timeline
5602
generate process equipment calibration timeline
5604
process equipment calibration timeline

FIG. 56

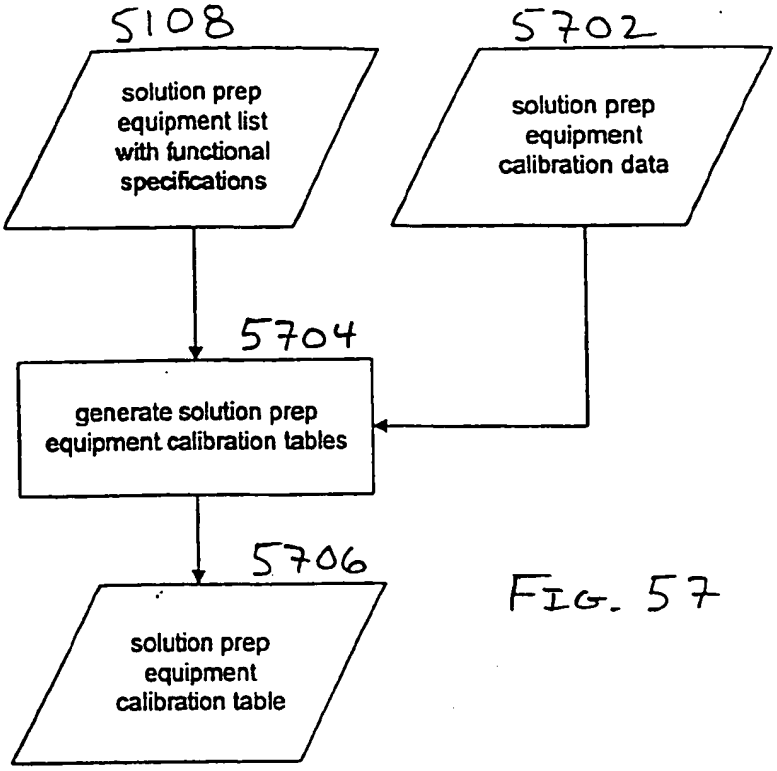

5108
solution prep equipment list with functional specifications
5702
solution prep equipment calibration data
5704
generate solution prep equipment calibration tables
5706
solution prep equipment calibration table

FIG. 57

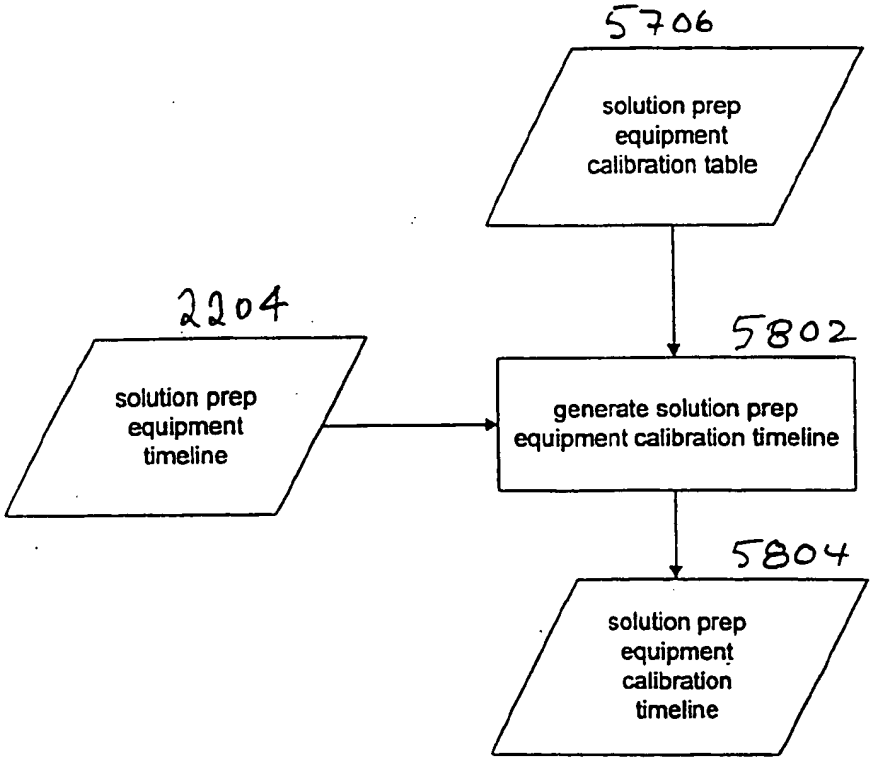

5706
solution prep equipment calibration table
2204
solution prep equipment timeline
5802
generate solution prep equipment calibration timeline
5804
solution prep equipment calibration timeline

FIG. 58

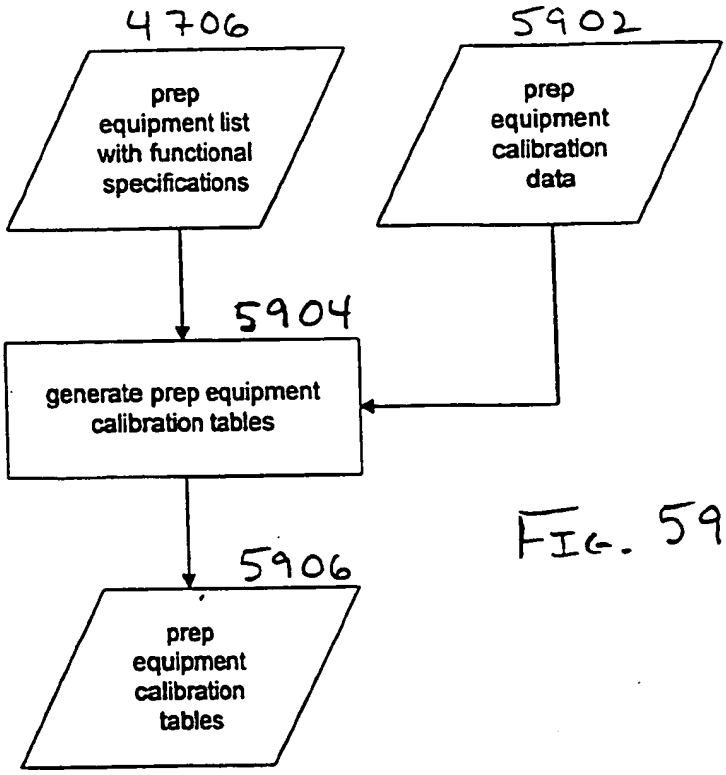

4706
prep equipment list with functional specifications
5902
prep equipment calibration data
5904
generate prep equipment calibration tables
5906
prep equipment calibration tables

FIG. 59

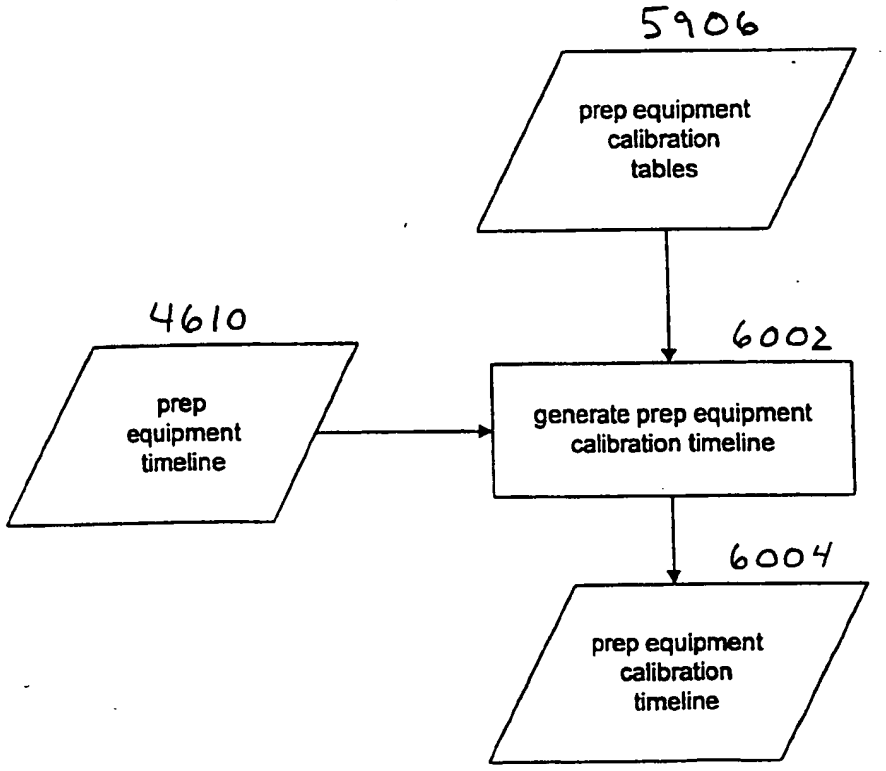

5906
prep equipment calibration tables
4610
prep equipment timeline
6002
generate prep equipment calibration timeline
6004
prep equipment calibration timeline

FIG. 60

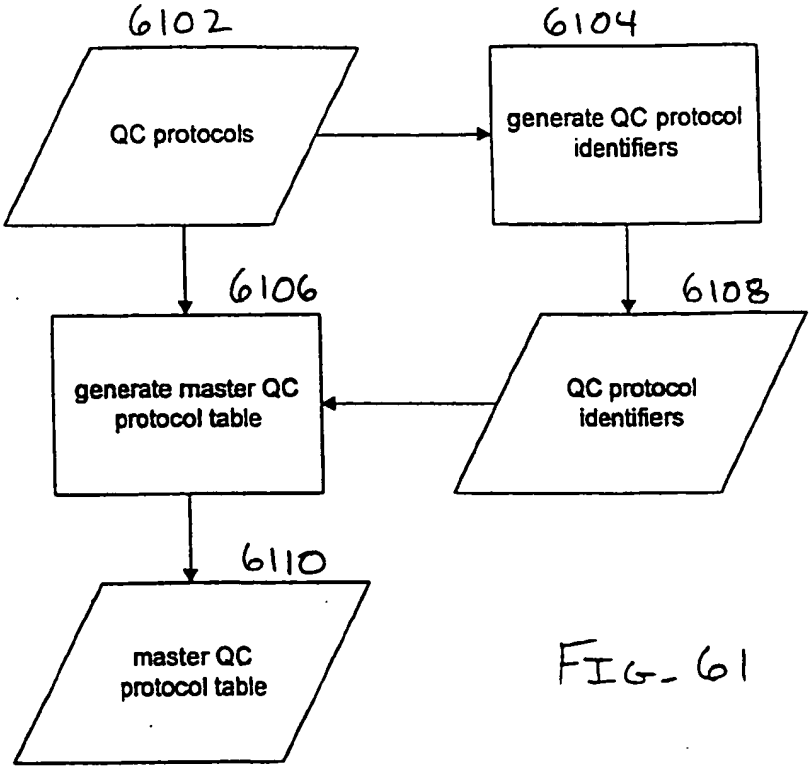

6102
QC protocols
6104
generate QC protocol identifiers
6106
generate master QC protocol table
6108
QC protocol identifiers
6110
master QC protocol table

FIG. 61

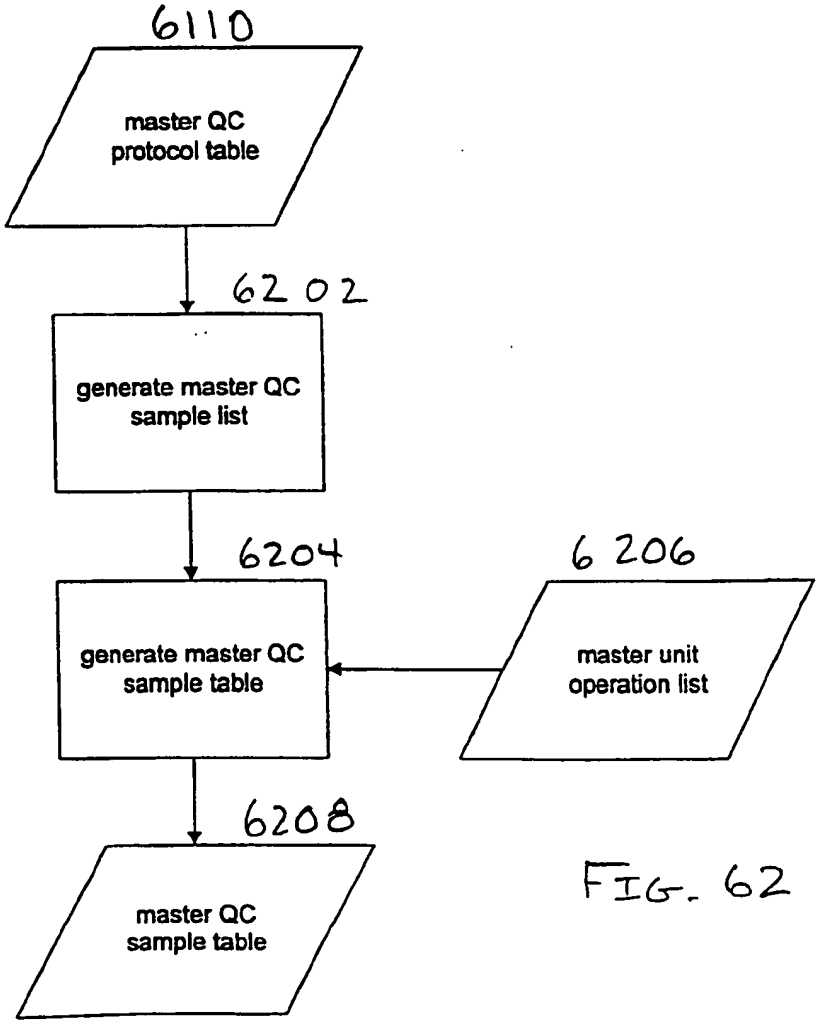

6110
master QC protocol table
6202
generate master QC sample list
6204
generate master QC sample table
6206
master unit operation list
6208
master QC sample table

FIG. 62

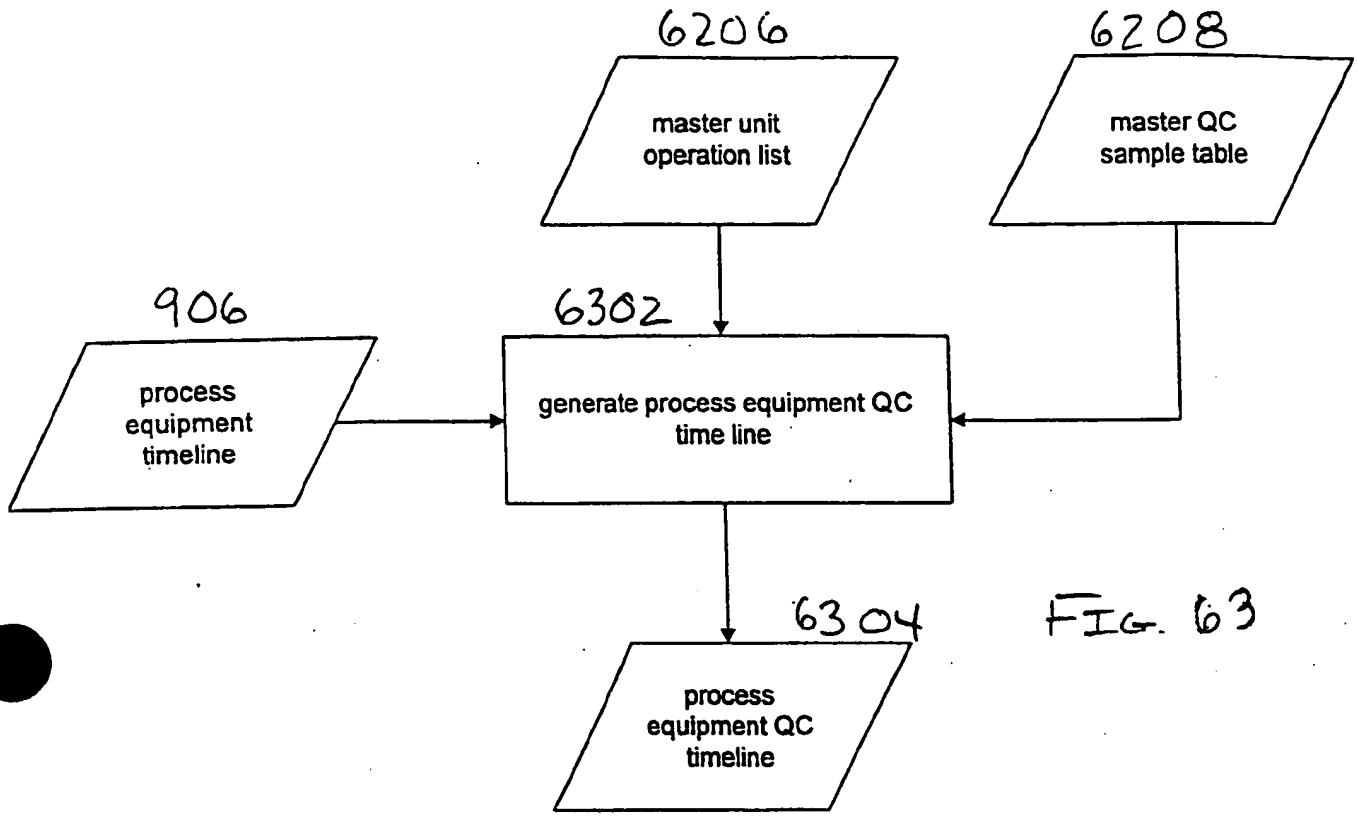

6206
master unit operation list
6208
master QC sample table
906
process equipment timeline
6302
generate process equipment QC time line
6304
process equipment QC timeline

FIG. 63

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

6402 6404 6406 6408

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
a1 Inoculum Preparation															
-80 C Stock Freezer															
Shaking Water Bath															
a2 Flask Production															
Floor Incubator-Shaker															
Microscope															
a3 Seed Fermentation															
Seed Bioreactor															
a4 Fermentation															
Production Bioreactor	75868	1	100	55	.55	.5	.0875	48994	1	500	55	.11	1	.035	
a5 Whole Cell Harvest															
Harvest Heat Exchanger								62589	1	350	85	.2429	1	.05	
Harvest Vessel															
Agitator															
a6 Cell Concentration															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
Agitator															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															

FIG. 64A

48/144

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items				Labor		Shafts Materials					Labor		Lubricant Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
22 Sterile Filtration															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															

FIG. 64 AA

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

19/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Thermal Media						
			Labor		Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
Inst. & Control System											
Manifolding											
Equilibration Vessel											
Wash Vessel											
Eluent Vessel											
Regenerate Vessel											
Storage Vessel											
Waste Vessel (1)											
Product Vessel											
Waste Vessel (2)											
22 Sterile Filtration											
MF Wash Vessel											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
MF Flush Vessel											
MF Prime Vessel											
MF Filtrate Vessel											
MF Wash Vessel											

FIG. 64AB

80/144

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

6408 6410 6412

Equipment Items							Seals							Belts	
					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
#1 Inoculum Prep															
-80 C Stock Freezer															
Shaking Water Bath															
#2 Flask Growth															
Floor Incubator-Shaker															
Microscope															
#3 Seed Fermentation															
Seed Bioreactor							54812 48695	2 1	250 250	12 18.9	.048 .0756	1 1	.07 .07		
#4 Fermentation														85258	1
Production Bioreactor															
#5 Whole Cell Harvest															
Harvest Heat Exchanger															
Harvest Vessel															
Agitator															
#6 Cell Concentration															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
Agitator															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															

FIG. 64B

8/11/98

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

6414 6416 6418

Equipment Items						Shafts							Lubricant		
				Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
-80 C Stock Freezer															
Shaking Water Bath															
Floor Incubator-Shaker															
Microscope															
Seed Bioreactor													78954	.5	
Production Bioreactor	500	25	.05	1	.035										
Harvest Heat Exchanger															
Harvest Vessel															
Agitator															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
Agitator															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															

8/111

FIG. 64C

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

6418 6420

Equipment Items			Labor		Thermal Media Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
#1 Inoculum Preparation											
-80 C Stock Freezer											
Shaking Water Bath											
#2 Flask Growth											
Floor Incubator-Shaker											
Microscope											
#3 Seed Fermentation											
Seed Bioreactor	1.5	.03	.5	.175							
#4 Fermentation											
Production Bioreactor					56258	5	500	.85	425	1	17.5
#5 Whole Cell Harvest											
Harvest Heat Exchanger											
Harvest Vessel											
Agitator											
#6 Cell Concentration											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
MF Flush Vessel											
MF Prime Vessel											
MF Filtrate Vessel											
Agitator											
MF Wash Vessel											
MF Regeneration Vessel											
MF Storage Vessel											

FIG. 64D

83/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
7. Cell Concentration #2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
8. Cell Resuspension															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
9. Cell Disruption															
Cell Disruptor															
Lysate Vessel															
10. Resuspension #2															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
11. Concentration #2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															

FIG. 64E

WO 98/59285 PCT/US98/13055

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items							Seals							Belts	
					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
2% Cell Concentration 2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
Cell Resuspension															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
Cell Disruption															
Cell Disruptor															
Lysate Vessel															
Cell Resuspension 2															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
5% Cell Concentration 2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															

FIG. 64F

8/11/98

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items						Shafts							Lubricant		
				Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
67A Cell Concentration #2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
68A Cell Resuspension															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
69A Cell Disruption															
Cell Disruptor															
Lysate Vessel															
70A Cell Resuspension #2															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
71A Cell Concentration #2															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															

FIG. 64G

86/WM

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items			Labor		Thermal Media Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
R7a Cell Concentration											
MF Wash Vessel											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
MF Flush Vessel											
MF Prime Vessel											
MF Filtrate Vessel											
MF Wash Vessel											
MF Regeneration Vessel											
MF Storage Vessel											
R8a Cell Resuspension											
Resuspension Vessel											
Stir Plate											
R9a Cell Disruption											
Cell Disruptor											
Lysate Vessel											
R10a Resuspension											
Resuspension Vessel											
Stir Plate											
R7b Concentration											
MF Wash Vessel											
Pump											
Filter Holder											

FIG. 64H

87/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Dilute Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
d4) Renaturation															
Renaturant Vessel															
Stir Plate															
d5) Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															

88/111

FIG. 64I

89/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Labor		Seals					Labor		Belts	
							Materials							Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Dilute Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
[illegible] Renaturation															
Renaturant Vessel															
Stir Plate															
[illegible] Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															

FIG- 64J

90/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items						Shafts							Lubricant		
				Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Dilute Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
614 Renaturation															
Renaturant Vessel															
Stir Plate															
615 Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															

FIG. 64K

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Thermal Media						
			Labor		Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
MF Flush Vessel											
MF Prime Vessel											
MF Filtrate Vessel											
MF Dilute Vessel											
MF Wash Vessel											
MF Regeneration Vessel											
MF Storage Vessel											
14a Renaturation											
Renaturant Vessel											
Stir Plate											
16a Buffer Exchange											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
UF Flush Vessel											
UF Prime Vessel											
UF Filtrate Vessel											
UF Wash Vessel											
UF Diluent Vessel											
UF Regeneration Vessel											
UF Storage Vessel											

FIG. 64L

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
UF Waste Vessel															
[illegible] Chromatography [illegible]															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
[illegible] Chromatography 2 [illegible]															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															

92

FIG. 64M

93/MM

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Labor		Seals					Labor		Belts	
							Materials							Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
UF Waste Vessel															
16 Chromatography1															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
17 Chromatography2															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															

FIG. 64N

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items				Labor		Shafts Materials					Labor		Lubricant Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
UF Waste Vessel															
[illegible] Chromatography [illegible]															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
[illegible] Chromatography [illegible]															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															

94/111

FIG. 640

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items			Labor		Thermal Media					Labor	
					Materials						
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
UF Waste Vessel											
16 Chromatography 1											
Chromatography Column											
Pump											
Inst. & Control System											
Manifolding											
Equilibration Vessel											
Wash Vessel											
Eluent Vessel											
Regenerate Vessel											
Storage Vessel											
Waste Vessel (1)											
Product Vessel											
Waste Vessel (2)											
17 Chromatography 2											
Chromatography Column											
Pump											
Inst. & Control System											
Manifolding											
Equilibration Vessel											
Wash Vessel											
Eluent Vessel											
Regenerate Vessel											

FIG. 64P

95/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
[illegible]															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
[illegible]															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															

FIG. 64Q

96/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items						Seals							Belts	
				Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
Ion Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
Chromatography															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															

FIG. 64R

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Thermal Media						
			Labor		Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
Storage Vessel											
Waste Vessel (1)											
Product Vessel											
Waste Vessel (2)											
187 Buffer Exchange											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
UF Flush Vessel											
UF Prime Vessel											
UF Filtrate Vessel											
UF Wash Vessel											
UF Diluent Vessel											
UF Regeneration Vessel											
UF Storage Vessel											
UF Waste Vessel											
191 Chromatography											
Chromatography Column											
Pump											
Inst. & Control System											
Manifolding											
Equilibration Vessel											

FIG. 64T

98/

99/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
20 Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
21 Chromatography															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															

FIG. 64

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Labor		Seals					Labor		Belts	
							Materials							Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
20 Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
21 Chromatography															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															

FIG. 64V

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items				Labor		Shafts Materials					Labor		Lubricant Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
20 Buffer Exchange															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
21 Chromatography															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															

FIG. 64W

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items			Labor		Thermal Media						
					Materials					Labor	
	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle
Wash Vessel											
Eluent Vessel											
Regenerate Vessel											
Storage Vessel											
Waste Vessel (1)											
Product Vessel											
Waste Vessel (2)											
20. Buffer Exchange											
Pump											
Filter Holder											
Manifolding											
Instrumentation											
UF Flush Vessel											
UF Prime Vessel											
UF Filtrate Vessel											
UF Wash Vessel											
UF Diluent Vessel											
UF Regeneration Vessel											
UF Storage Vessel											
UF Waste Vessel											
21. Chromatography											
Chromatography Column											
Pump											

102/111

FIG. 64X

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters							Gaskets							Bearings
	Materials					Labor		Materials					Labor		Materials
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
22a Sterile Filtration															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															

103/144

FIG. 64Y

104/111

Equipment Maintenace Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items					Labor		Seals							Belts	
							Materials					Labor		Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	$/Cycle	Hours	$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
22 Sterile Filtration															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															

FIG. 64Z

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.	
T1	Inoculum Prep	Number of Flasks Media Volume/Flask		2 0.25 Liters	Temperature Agitation Duration		37 C 200 RPM 18 Hours	Final OD		12
T2	Flask Growth	Scale Up Ratio Media Volume/Flask		10 Fold 1.25 L	Temperature Agitation Duration		37 C 200 Hours 18 RPM	Final OD		12
T3	Fermentation Production	Scale Up Ratio Fermentor Working Volume Antifoam A Antifoam B Base Acid	S-101 S-102 S-103 S-104 S-105	10 Fold 500 Liters 1 M/L 1 M/L 5 M/L 5 M/L	Growth Temperature Agitation Sparge Rate Back Pressure Total Duration		37 Hours 1 KP/100L 1.5 VVM 5 PSIG 21 Hrs	Final OD Dry Cell Mass Product Concentration CIP		12 9.90 Gms TDCM/L 0.3 Gms Product/L Y
T4	Initial seeding	Number of Ampules Volume Per Ampule Sarting Cell Density Ampule Split Ratio Culture Vessel Type Feed Volume		2 2 Ml 300,000 Cells/Ml 1 Vessels/Ampule Roll. Bot. 100 Ml	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor		100%
T5	Culture Vessel Split	Vessel Split Ratio New Vessel Type Feed Volume Serum Content		2 RB 100 Ml 2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Feed Rate Days to Confluence		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor		100%
T6	Spinner Flask Seeding	Flask Feed Volume Vessel/Flask Ratio uCarrier Density Number of PBS Washs Number of Media Washs No. of Media/Serum Washs		4 Liters 0.1 L Cells/L Flask 5 Gm/Liter 2 1 2 FBS	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor		100%
T7	Biosynthesis Bioreactor Preperation (Stirred Tank Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume Spinner/Reactor Ratio uCarrier Density Number of PBS Washs Number of Media Washs No. of Media/Serum Washs		500 Liters 6.3 5 Gm/Liter 2 1 2	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence Serum Free Media Washes		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 10 Days 2	Product Concentration Total Protein Concen.		2500% Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T8	Biosynthesis Bioreactor Preparation (Hollow Fiber Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume Number of PBS Washs Number of Media Washs No. of Media/Serum Washs Serum Content		100 Liters 2 2 2 2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Number of Reactors Feed Rate Days to Confluence		1 1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days 10 Days	Harvest Volume Product Concentration Total Protein Concen.		500% Liters 25 Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T9	Biosynthesis Bioreactor Preparation (Fluidized Bed Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume uCarrier Density Number of PBS Washs Number of Media Washs No. of Media/Serum Washs Serum Content		Liters Gms/L	Number of Reactors Feed Rate Days to Confluence		1 1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days 10 Days	Product Concentration Total Protein Concen.		2500% Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T10	Initial seeding	Number of Ampules Volume Per Ampule Sarting Cell Density Ampule Split Ratio		2 2 Ml 300,000 Cells/Ml 1 Vessels/Ampule	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor		100%

65A

105/MM

WO 98/59285

PCT/US98/13055

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1 Parameter	Soln.		Group 2 Parameter	Soln.		Group 3 Parameter	Soln.	
		Culture Vessel Type		Roll. Bot.	PBS Washes		200 Ml			
		Feed Volume		100 Ml	Trypsin Wash		100 Ml			
T11	Culture Vessel Split	Vessel Split Ratio		2	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per	Amplification Factor		100%
		New Vessel Type		RD	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Feed Volume		100 Ml	PBS Washes		2 Days			
		Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Trypsin Wash		200 Ml			
							100 Ml			
T12	Spinner Flask Split	Flask Feed Volume		4 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Amplification Factor		100%
		Vessel/Flask Ratio		0.1 L Cells/L Flask	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per			
		uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2			2 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1						
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2						
T13	Biosynthesis	Reactor Feed Volume		500 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L
	Bioreactor Preparation	Spinner/Reactor Ratio		8.3	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per	Total Protein Concen.		0.125 Mg TP/Ml
	(Stirred Tank Reactor)	uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2	Serum Free Media Washes		10 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1			2			
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2						
T14	Biosynthesis	Reactor Feed Volume		Liters	Number of Reactors		1	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L
	Bioreactor Preparation	uCarrier Density		Gms/L	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per	Total Protein Concen.		0.125 Mg TP/Ml
	(Fluidized Bed Reactor)	Number of PBS Washs			Days to Confluence		1 Days			
		Number of Media Washs					10 Days			
		No. of Media/Serum Washs								
		Serum Content								
T15	Initial Coupling	Flask Feed Volume		4 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Amplification Factor		100%
		Vessel/Flask Ratio		0.1 L Cells/L Flask	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per			
		uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2			2 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1						
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2 FBS						
T16	Additional Coupling	Reactor Feed Volume		500 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L
		Spinner/Reactor Ratio		8.3	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per	Total Protein Concen.		0.125 Mg TP/Ml
		uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2	Serum Free Media Washes		10 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1			2			
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2						
T17	Peptide Cleavage	Reactor Feed Volume		100 Liters	Number of Reactors		1	Harvest Volume		500% Liters
		Number of PBS Washs		2	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per	Product Concentration		25 Mg Prod/L
		Number of Media Washs		2			1 Days	Total Protein Concen.		0.125 Mg TP/Ml
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2	Days to Confluence		10 Days			
		Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum						
								Temperature Regulation		Y
T18	Tissue Thawing	Crude Prduct Yeild		25 Gm Crude Prod./Kg Tissue	Contaminant Protein Conc.		100 Gm/L	CIP		Y
		Enviromental Temperature		25 C				SIP		Y
		Thaw Duration		16 Hours						
								Temperature Regulation		Y
T19	Homogenization	Crude Prduct Yeild		25 Gm Crude Prod./Kg Tissue	Contaminant Protein Conc.		100 Gm/L	CIP		Y
		Liquid/Solid Ratio		10 L Solution/Kg Tissue				SIP		Y
		Hommogenization Temp.		4 C						
		Hommogenizer Type		RS						
		Energy Input		200 HP/100L/Hr						
		Duration		4 Hours						
T20	Liquid Thawing							Amplification Factor		100%

65B

106/111

WO 98/59285

PCT/US98/13055

Master Process Parameters Table - Biopharmaceutical

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.	
T21	Product Ppt by Solids	Reagent Concentration		1 M	Kgms of Reagent/Liters Produ Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time		0.25 Kg/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T22	Product Ppt by Liquids	Reagent Concentration		1 M	Liters Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time		0.25 L/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T23	Contaminant Ppt by Solids	Reagent Concentration		1 M	Kgms of Reagent/Liters Produ Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time		0.25 Kg/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T24	Contaminant Ppt by Liquids	Reagent Concentration		1 M	Liters Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time		0.25 L/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T25	Solids Harvest Tangential Flow MF	Porosity Average Flux Rate Total Throughput Filtration Time		0.2 Micron 11 L/SF/HR at 40 Psig at 4 C 400 Liters/SF 1 HR	Flush Prime Concentration Factor Wash Regenerate Store		2 L/SF 2 L/SF 10 Fold 0.5 L/SF 1 L/SF 2 L/SF	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T26	Continuous Centrifugation Solids Harvest	System Void Volume		5 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume		10,000 X G 60 Minutes 30 X Vol. Reduction 0.2 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T27	Continuous Centrifugation Supernatant Harvest	System Void Volume		6 Liters	HCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume		10,000 X G 30 Minutes 0.002 Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 0.3 Y Y Y
T28	Dilution	System Void Volume		6 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume		10000 X G 30 Minutes 10 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 0.95 Y Y Y
T29	Batch Centrifugation Solids Harvest	System Void Volume		6 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume		10000 X G 30 Minutes 10 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP		95% 0.95 Y Y

107

65C

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1 Parameter	Soln.		Group 2 Parameter	Soln.		Group 3 Parameter	Soln.	
								SIP		Y
T30	Batch Centrifugation Supernatant Harvest	System Void Volume		8 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume		10000 X G 30 Minutes 10 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 0.95 Y Y Y
T31	Cell Disruption High Press. Homogen.	Product Temperature Utility Temperature Void Volume		8 C 2 C 5 Liters	Number of Passes Pressure Flow Rate Temperature Increase		6 Times 12,000 PSI 8 LPM 1.8 Degrees C/1,000 PSI	Rinse Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		500% Void Volumes 95% 95% Y Y Y
T32	Cell Disruption Bead Mill	Number of Passes Bead Size Void Volume Flow Rate		2 0.5 LPM				Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% Y Y Y
T33	Cell Disruption Chemical Lysis	Reagent Temperature Exposure Time		0.5 M NaOH 4 C 2 Hours	Liters Reagent/Gm Product Titration		0.4 L/Gm 0 Mi/Liter	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% Y Y Y
T34	Microfiltration Tangential Flow	Porosity Average Flux Rate Total Throughput Filtration Time		0.2 Micron 50 L/SF/HR at 40 Psig at 4 C 400 Liters/SF 2 HR	Flush Prime Wash Solids Regenerate Store		2.00 L/SF 2.00 L/SF 0.50 L/SF 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 L/SF 2.00 L/SF	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T35	Microfiltration Dead End	Porosity Average Flux Rate Total Throughput Filtration Time		0.2 Micron 50 L/SF/HR at 40 Psig at 4 C 400 Liters/SF 0.5 HR	Flush Prime Wash Solids Regenerate Store		0 L/SF 0 L/SF 0.5 L/SF 0.003 Of Product Solution 1 L/SF 2 L/SF	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 0.95 N N N
T36	Ultrafiltration Concentration/Dilution	Porosity Average Flux Rate Concentration Time		60 K NMWL 3 L/SF/HR at 40 Psig at 4 C 2 HR	Flush Prime Wash Dilute Concentrate Solids Regenerate		2.00 L/SF 2.00 L/SF 0.50 L/SF 10.0 Fold 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 L/SF	Store Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		2.00 L/SF 95% 95% Y Y Y
T37	Ultrafiltration Flow Dialysis	Porosity Average Flux Rate Dialysis Time		60 K NMWL 3 L/SF/HR at 40 Psig at 4 C 2 HR	Flush Prime Dialysis Buffer Wash Solids Regenerate		2 L/SF 2.00 L/SF 5.0 X Feed Stream Volume 0.50 L/SF 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 L/SF	Store Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		200% L/SF 95% 95% Y Y Y
T38	Prod. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MG Prod./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		5 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 0 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		80% 95% 95% N Y Y
T39	Prod. Ads. Chromatography MPLC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor		10 MG Prod./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold	Column Equilibration Column Wash		5 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product		80% 95%

65D

108/MM

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1 Parameter	Soln.		Group 2 Parameter	Soln.		Group 3 Parameter	Soln.	
		Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C	Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		3 Column Volumes 0 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% N Y Y
T40	Prod. Ads. Chromatography LP/LC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MG Prod./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		5 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% 95% 95% N Y Y
T41	Cont. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		30 MG Cont./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% 95% 95% N Y Y
T42	Cont. Ads. Chromatography MPLC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MG Cont./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 400% C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% 95% 95% N Y Y
T43	Cont. Ads. Chromatography LPLC	Column Capacity Column Oversize Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MG Cont./Ml Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 H/D 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% Columns Volumes 95% 95% N Y Y
T44	Size Excl. Chromatography HPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity Void Volume		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cm 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C 25% Column Volume	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerate Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% Columns Volumes 95% 95% N Y Y
T45	Size Excl. Chromatography MPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity Void Volume		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cm 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C 25% Column Volume	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerate Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% Columns Volumes 95% 95% N Y Y
T46	Size Excl. Chromatography LPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity Void Volume		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cm 100 Cm/Hr at 45 Psig and 4 C 25% Column Volume	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerate Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		42% Columns Volumes 95% 95% N Y Y
T47	Dilution	Dilution Factor		3 Liters/Liter	Dilution Time Additional Mix Time		0.5 Hours 1 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y
T48	Resolubilization	Reagent/Product Ratio Dissolution Time Additional Mix Time		0 L/Kg Product 0.50 Hours 0.50 Hours	Reagent 1 Concentration		Water Dist.	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		95% 95% Y Y Y

109/111

65E

Master Process Parameters Table - Biopharmaceutical

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1 Parameter	Sets		Group 2 Parameter	Sets		Group 3 Parameter	Sets	
T49	Enzymatic Modification	Enzyme to Product Ratio		0.004 Liters of Enzyme Stock Per Liter of Start. Proc. Vol.	Titration Solution -1		0.007 L/L Process	Step Recovery of Product		85%
					Titration Solution -2		0.02 L/L Process	Step Recovery of T.P.		85%
		Enzyme Concentration		2 Mg/Ml	Neutralization		0.57 L/L Process			
		Reaction Temp		37 Degrees C				Temperature Regulation		Y
		Reaction Duration		30 Minutes				CIP		Y
				100%				SIP		Y
T50	Lyophilization	Product Capacity/Load		8 Units	Lyophilization Time		18 Hours	Step Recovery of Product		85%
		Product Unit Size		100 Grams/Unit	Product Weight Reduction		0.95	Step Recovery of T.P.		85%
										Y
								CIP		Y
								SIP		Y
T51	Heat Exchange	Process Initial Temp.		98.6 Degrees C	Exposure Time		1 Hours	Step Recovery of Product		100%
		Process Final Temp		39.2 Degrees C				Step Recovery of T.P.		100%
		Utility Initial Temp		34 Degrees C						
		Utility Final Temp.		6 Degrees C				Temperature Regulation		Y
		Process Specific Heat		38.8 KBTU/Hr				CIP		Y
		Design Type (P,T,C)		P				SIP		Y
T52	Storage							Step Recovery of Product		85%
								Step Recovery of T.P.		85%
								Temperature Regulation		Y
								CIP		Y
								SIP		Y
T53	Fermentation	Scale Up Ratio		10 Fold	Growth Temperature		37 Hours	Final OD		12
	Seed	Fermentor Working Volume		50 Liters	Agitation		1 RPP100L	CIP		
		Antifoam A		1 M/L	Sparge Rate		1.5 VVM			
		Antifoam B		1 M/L	Back Pressure		5 PSIG			Y
		Base		5 M/L	Total Duration		21 Hrs			
		Acid		5 M/L						
54	Initial Seeding	Flask Feed Volume		12 Liters	Serum Content		2% FBS	Amplification Factor		1
		Spinner Split Ratio		4	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per			
		uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter			2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1						
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2 FBS						
55	Culture Vessel Split	Flask Feed Volume		12 Liters	Serum Content		2% FBS	Amplification Factor		1
		Spinner Split Ratio		4	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per			
		uCarrier Density		5 Gm/Liter			2 Days			
		Number of PBS Washs		2	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
		Number of Media Washs		1						
		No. of Media/Serum Washs		2 FBS						
56	Culture Flask Split									
57	Stirred Tank Reactor							Step Recovery of Product		0.85
								Step Recovery of T.P.		95%
										Y
								CIP		Y
								SIP		Y
58	Fluidized Bed Reactor	Process Initial Temp.		37 Degrees C	Exposure Time		50% Hours	Step Recovery of Product		0.95
		Process Final Temp		4 Degrees C				Step Recovery of T.P.		100%
		Utility Initial Temp		2 Degrees C						

65F

	Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.	
		Utility Final Temp. Process Specific Heat Design Type (P,T,C)		5 Degrees C 12 K BTU/Hr P				Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		Y Y Y
59	Liquid/Liquid Extraction	Liquid/Liquid Ratio Extraction Temperature Addition Duration Additional Mix Duration Mix Energy		1 L Extraction/L Product 4 C 0.5 Hours 4 Hours 0.3 HP/100 L	Phase Separation Time Product Phase (Top/Bottom) Harvest Time		1600% Hours Top 0.5 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		0.9 50% Y Y Y
60	Solid/Liquid Extraction	Liquid/Liquid Ratio Extraction Temperature Duration Mix Energy		1 L Extraction/L Product 4 C 4 Hours 0.3 HP/100 L	Phase Separation Time Product Phase (Top/Bottom) Harvest Time		1600% Hours Top 0.5 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP		0.9 50% Y Y Y

65G

PCT WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : G06F 17/60 — A3

(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/59285

(43) International Publication Date: 30 December 1998 (30.12.98)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/13055

(22) International Filing Date: 22 June 1998 (22.06.98)

(30) Priority Data:

60/050,294	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,299	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,290	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,285	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US

(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: BROWN, Peter, G. [US/US]; 63 Clearwater Road, Newton, MA 02162 (US).

(74) Agents: SOKOHL, Robert, E. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington DC 20005–3934 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

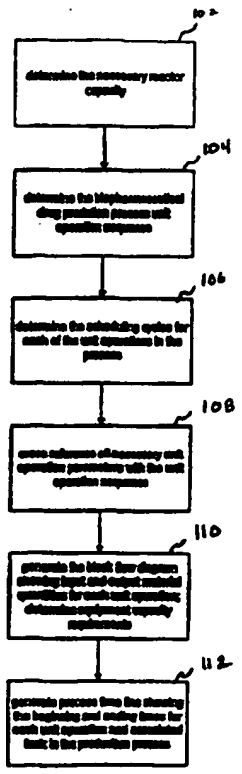
Published
With international search report.

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
12 August 1999 (12.08.99)

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR SIMULATION, MODELING AND SCHEDULING OF BIOPHARMACEUTICAL BATCH PROCESS OPERATIONS

(57) Abstract

A system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the batch production facility (e.g., equipment maintenance and calibration, and quality control sampling and testing). The system and method, for process support operations associated with the manufacturing facility include the steps of identifying relevant data (e.g., maintenance, calibration, or testing) associated with the biopharmaceutical production process equipment (104). After the data are identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment is used to generate a table of equipment and associated data. The table of equipment and data is then compared with a procedure time line to determine the scheduling of the tasks for the equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process (106). For process support operations associated with the manufacturing process within the facility, the system and method include the steps of identifying the solution and its volume, or identifying the soiled equipment and its preparation procedures (108). After identification, scheduling information is identified based on solution start dates or equipment protocols (110). The duration of the solution preparation procedure is then determined based on preparation vessel assignment and the scheduling information (112). An equipment preparation time line is also generated based on the size and capacity of the preparation equipment and the scheduling information (112).



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US98/13055

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :G06F 17/60
US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 395/500.01, 500.23; 364/468.01, 468.03, 149, 156, 474.13, 474.24

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

CAM JOURNALS, TEXTBOOK

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, IEEE JOURNALS AND TRANSACTIONS, ON-LINE SEARCH
SEARCH TERMS: PROCESS PLANNING, SCHEDULING, OPTIMIZATION, PROCESS CONTROL, MODELING, SIMULATION

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4,796,194 A (ATHERTON) 03 JANUARY 1989, Col. 2, lines 36-54, col. 4, line 60, col. 5, line 56, col. 10, lines 49-58, col. 11, lines 39-68, col. 12, lines 31-55, cols. 13-16.	1-6
X	US 5,164,905 A (IWASAKI ET AL) 17 November 1992, col. 2, line 50 to col. 3, 56, col. 6, lines 8-47, cols. 8-11.	1-6
A	US 5,402,367 A (SULLIVAN ET AL.) 28 March 1995	1-6
A	US 5,495,417 A (FUDUKA ET AL.) 27 February 1996	1-6
A,P	US 5,737,581 A (KEANE) 07 April 1998	1-6

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

*	Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E"	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&"	document member of the same patent family
"O"	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
"P"	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search 18 MAY 1999	Date of mailing of the international search report 08 JUN 1999
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer James R. Matthews KEVIN TESKA Telephone No. (703) 305-9704

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US98/13055

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:
US CL :

395/500.01, 500.32; 364/468.01, 468.03, 149, 156, 474.13, 474.24; 702/83, 84; 705/8; 706/50, 906, 919